

*Printed for the use of the Foreign Office. June 1909.*

---

CONFIDENTIAL.

(9468.)

PART XI.

---

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING THE

AFFAIRS OF THIBET.

Index  
II

---

1908.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
1	India Office ..	..	Jan. 2, 1908	Evacuation of Chumbi and payment of third instalment of indemnity. Transmits telegraphic correspondence with Government of India respecting reply to Chinese Government proposals .. ..	1
2	To Sir J. Jordan ..	1 Tel.	3,	Return of Dalai Lama to Lhasa, and appointment of Chang as Amban. Concurs in views contained in No. 123, Part X ..	4
3	India Office ..	..	4,	Return of Chang to Lhasa. Transmits telegram from Viceroy. Report confirmed by Chang's Secretary .. ..	4
4	" "	..	4,	Thibet trade negotiations. Transmits telegraphic correspondence with Viceroy ..	4
5	Sir J. Jordan ..	3 Tel.	4,	Thibet. Refers to No. 125, Part X. A Minister of the Wai-wu Pu stated yesterday that Chinese Government accept modified preamble .. ..	5
6	" "	..	4,	Thibet Trade Regulations. Refers to No. 5. Chinese Government accept proposed preamble .. ..	5
7	India Office ..	..	7,	Thibet Trade Regulations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy giving summary of further Chinese draft .. ..	6
8	" "	..	8,	Thibet indemnity. Transmits telegram from Viceroy. Can Dane accept payment from Tsarong Shape on behalf of Thibet? ..	8
9	To Sir J. Jordan ..	7 Tel.	9,	Evacuation of Chumbi Valley. Refers to No. 124, Part X. His Majesty's Government prepared to evacuate, but Chinese Government must carry out their part of the Convention .. ..	9
10	To India Office ..	..	10,	Evacuation of Chumbi Valley. Refers to No. 1. Transmits No. 9 .. ..	9
11	Sir J. Jordan ..	558	Nov. 27, 1907	Trade Regulations. Refers to No. 126, Part X. Transmits Memorandum from Wai-wu Pu, containing revised preamble .. ..	9
12	India Office ..	..	Jan. 10, 1908	Payment of Thibet indemnity. Transmits telegram to Viceroy. Dane should inform Chang that payment will be accepted from Tsarong Shape .. ..	11
13	Sir J. Jordan ..	11 Tel.	11,	Thibet Trade Regulations. Refers to No. 6. Chang wishes to omit Thibetan text altogether till after signature. Has informed Wai-wu Pu that His Majesty's Government have already accepted original proposal .. ..	11
14	India Office ..	..	14,	Evacuation of Chumbi Valley. Transmits telegram to Viceroy to order carrying out of decision to evacuate at once .. ..	12
15	" "	..	14,	Thibet trade negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy. Unsatisfactory attitude of Chang .. ..	13



## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

iii

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
16	To Sir J. Jordan ..	12 Tel.	Jan. 17, 1908	Chumbi Valley. Refers to No 9. Government of India instructed to evacuate as soon as last instalment of indemnity is paid	13
17	To India Office ..	..	17,	Evacuation of Chumbi. Refers to 14. Transmits to Peking telegram No. 12. Indian Government telegrams should be repeated to Peking .. ..	14
18	India Office ..	..	18,	Payment of Thibetan indemnity. Refusal of Chang to allow payment by the Tsarong Shape. Requests instructions to His Majesty's Minister at Peking .. ..	14
19	" ..	..	18,	Trade negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy. Letter from Chang respecting direct communication with Thibetan officials .. ..	15
20	Sir J. Jordan ..	15 Tel.	18,	Chumbi Valley and Trade Regulations. Refers to No. 16. Has requested Wai-wu Pu to telegraph instructions to Chang to complete negotiations .. ..	16
21	To Sir J. Jordan ..	15 Tel.	21,	Thibet indemnity. Informs of delay caused by Chang, who refuses to allow Tsarong Shape to pay final instalment. To inform Wai-wu Pu that evacuation of Chumbi Valley cannot take place until other provisions of Lhasa Convention are carried out.. ..	16
22	" ..	16 Tel.	23,	Thibet trade negotiations. Inquires whether it would be better to resume negotiations with Wai-wu Pu in view of deadlock at Calcutta .. ..	16
23	India Office ..	..	24,	Trade negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy respecting progress of ..	17
24	Sir J. Jordan ..	18 Tel.	24,	Trade negotiations and evacuation of Chumbi Valley. Refers to No. 20. Chinese Government have urged Chang to conclude negotiations, and request telegraphic instructions to effect evacuation of Chumbi	18
25	India Office ..	..	25,	Thibet Trade Regulations. Transmits telegram to Viceroy. Dane should inform Chang that he has no authority to modify his attitude .. ..	18
26	Sir J. Jordan ..	22 Tel.	25,	Trade negotiations. Refers to No. 22. Proposes to press on Wai-wu Pu necessity for Chang to conclude negotiations before Dane's departure from Calcutta ..	19
27	" ..	24 Tel.	26,	Thibet trade negotiations. Refers to No. 26. Reports interview with Grand Secretary Na in regard to instructions given to Chang, to which deadlock must be attributed .. ..	19
28	India Office ..	..	28,	Payment of Thibet indemnity. Transmits telegram from Viceroy reporting ..	20
29	" ..	..	28,	Thibet trade negotiations. Transmits telegram to Viceroy with reference to Peking telegram of 24th January .. ..	20
30	Sir J. Jordan ..	30 Tel.	29,	Dalai Lama. Reports visit of Thibetan official with message from Dalai Lama.. ..	21
31	India Office ..	..	30,	Thibet trade negotiations. Requests views on No. 26 .. ..	21



## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
32	To Sir A. Nicolson ..	39 Tel.	Feb. 3, 1908	Evacuation of Chumbi. To inform Russian Government .. .. .	21
33	India Office ..	..	3,	Retention of Mr. Wilton to negotiate. Transmits telegram to Indian Government authorizing .. .. .	22
34	" ..	..	3,	Evacuation of Chumbi. Transmits telegram to Viceroy, requesting views regarding retention of military officer at Gyantse ..	22
35	" ..	..	3,	Movements of Dalai Lama. Answers Foreign Office letters of 29th and 31st January ..	22
36	To Sir J. Jordan ..	26 Tel.	5,	Return of Dalai Lama. Refers to No. 30. His Majesty's Government can take no action until negotiations with Chang are concluded .. .. .	23
37	India Office ..	..	7,	Trade negotiations. Transmits telegram from Government of India .. ..	23
38	Sir J. Jordan ..	592	Dec. 24, 1907	Evacuation of Chumbi Valley. Refers to No. 124, Part X. Transmits note from Wai-wu Pu .. .. .	24
39	India Office ..	..	Feb. 10, 1908	Withdrawal of British officer and escort from Gyantse. Transmits telegram from Government of India advocating retention of officer, at any rate for the time being ..	25
40	" ..	..	10,	Thibet Trade Regulations. Refers to No. 37. Transmits draft of a telegram embodying views of Viscount Morley in regard to the points raised by the Viceroy, for approval ..	26
41	To India Office ..	..	12,	Trade negotiations. Concurs in terms of telegram to Viceroy, inclosed in No. 40 ..	26
42	India Office ..	..	13,	Evacuation of Chumbi. Transmits telegram from Viceroy reporting evacuation ..	27
43	" ..	..	15,	Trade negotiations. Transmits telegram from Government of India of 14th February. Differences between Chang and Dane's drafts. Suggests action at Peking.	27
44	Sir A. Nicolson ..	67	6,	Evacuation of Chumbi. Refers to No. 32. Transmits exchange of notes with Russian Government .. .. .	28
45	India Office ..	..	15,	Trade Regulations. Transmits telegram to Viceroy respecting clause as to direct communication and compromise in connection with Chang's amendment to Article 3 ..	29
46	" ..	..	15,	Thibet trade. To repeat all telegrams to Peking .. .. .	29
47	" ..	..	17,	Trade Regulations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy. All articles settled except question of Thibetan text and communications .. .. .	30
48	Sir J. Jordan ..	42 Tel.	17,	Thibet Trade Regulations. Inquires whether official action should be taken on Government of India's telegram of 13th February .. .. .	30
49	To Sir J. Jordan ..	36 Tel.	17,	Thibet Trade Regulations. Refers to No. 48. Impossible to send instructions by tomorrow .. .. .	31



## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

v

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
50	India Office	.. ..	Feb. 17, 1908	Return of Dalai Lama to Thibet. Transmits telegram to Viceroy informing him of instructions to Peking to take no action ..	31
51	" "	.. ..	20,	Trade Regulations. Transmits telegram from India respecting Chang's attitude regarding direct communication ..	31
52	" "	.. ..	20,	Trade Regulations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy. Compromised text of Articles 3 and 14 forwarded by Chang to Sir L. Dane .. ..	32
53	" "	.. ..	18,	Colonel Kozloff's expedition to Central Asia and West China. Transmits despatch from Indian Government respecting ..	33
54	" "	.. ..	20,	Trade Regulations. Transmits telegram to Viceroy informing him that His Majesty's Minister at Peking will address Wai-wu Pu regarding unsettled points ..	34
55	Sir J. Jordan	.. 17	Jan. 7,	Affairs on Thibet border. Transmits despatch from Chengtu dealing with matters in Batang and Litang during 1905-6 ..	34
56	" "	.. 22	9,	Trade Regulations. Refers to No. 11. Reports negotiations with Wai-wu Pu, who have agreed to signature of Thibetan text .. ..	37
57	India Office	.. ..	Feb. 22,	Trade Regulations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy. Dane has left. Wilton will continue negotiations .. ..	38
58	" "	.. ..	25,	Thibetan Trade Regulations. Refers to No. 57. Transmits draft telegram to Viceroy embodying Mr. Morley's views as to course which should now be pursued in regard to .. ..	39
59	Sir J. Jordan	.. 51 Tel.	28,	Trade negotiations. Wai-wu Pu request that successor to Dane may be appointed to sign Regulations .. ..	48
60	" "	.. 54 Tel.	Mar. 3,	Trade Regulations. Has made representation to Wai-wu Pu .. ..	49
61	To India Office	.. ..	3,	Trade Regulations. Suggests telegraphic reference to India regarding wording of full powers of British negotiator ..	49
62	India Office	.. ..	3,	Trade negotiations. Transmits telegram to Viceroy answering his of 20th and 22nd February .. ..	50
63	" "	.. ..	4,	Trade Regulations. Transmits telegram from India giving Chang's text of Articles 3 and 14 .. ..	50
64	Sir J. Jordan	.. 57 Tel.	6,	Trade negotiations. Reports appointment of Amban in Thibet. Chang will return to China .. ..	51
65	" "	.. 35	Jan. 22,	Trade Regulations. Refers to No. 22. Chinese Government protest against signature of Thibetan text. Has refused to receive protest .. ..	51
66	" "	.. 36	22,	Withdrawal of troops from Chumbi. Refers to No. 38. Reports interviews with Wai-wu Pu, and strong representations against obstructive attitude of Chang .. ..	53



No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
67	India Office	..	Mar. 7, 1908	Trade Regulations. Transmits telegram to India inquiring whether the Shape will sign as well as Chang..	54
68	Sir J. Jordan	.. 59 Tel.	7,	Trade Regulations. Wai-wu Pu will accept Article 16 in return for addition to Article 3	55
69	To Sir J. Jordan	.. 51 Tel.	10,	Batang-Lhasa Telegraph. To remind Chinese Government that employment of a Dane would contravene terms of note from Tang to Sir E. Satow of 27th April, 1906	55
70	India Office	..	13,	Trade Regulations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy. No reason to suppose that Chang will object to Shape signing Regulations	55
71	" "	..	14,	Signature of Trade Regulations. Refers to No. 61. Transmits telegram from Viceroy. It is presumed that Chang will not object to the Shape signing	56
72	Sir J. Jordan	.. 69 Tel.	17,	Trade Regulations. Has communicated acceptance of His Majesty's Government to Wai-wu Pu	56
73	" "	.. 72 Tel.	19,	Employment of foreigners. Refers to No. 69. Chinese Government has been reminded of Agreement. Telegraph construction postponed	57
74	" "	.. 73 Tel.	19,	Trade Regulations. Refers to No. 72. Chang has been instructed to sign Articles as agreed upon	57
75	" "	.. 65 Confidential	Feb. 4,	Visit of Thibetan official representing the Dalai Lama. Refers to No. 30. Reports interview	57
76	" "	.. 72	6,	Signing of Thibet Trade Regulations by the Thibetan delegate. Transmits Memorandum given to the Wai-wu Pu	58
77	India Office	..	Mar. 21,	Thibet trade negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy reporting on negotiations in regard to	61
78	" "	..	Apr. 2,	Evacuation of Chumbi. Transmits despatch from Viceroy inclosing Proclamation posted by Chinese Popon	61
79	" "	..	8,	Thibet trade negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of 7th April. Requests permission for Wilton to sign Regulations	62
80	" "	..	10,	Thibet trade negotiations. Transmits telegram to Viceroy of 9th April signifying approval of Secretary of State for India on signing of Trade Regulations	63
81	Sir J. Jordan	.. 111	Mar. 4,	Thibetan Trade Regulations. Refers to No. 59. Transmits Memorandum from Wai Wu-pu in regard to	63
82	India Office	..	Apr. 23,	Thibet Trade Regulations. Informs of signature of, on 20th April	65
83	Sir J. Jordan	.. 133	Mar. 17,	Dalai Lama. Refers to No. 75. Reported to be at Taiyuanfu	65
84	" "	.. 138	19,	Thibet Trade negotiations. Memorandum containing counter-proposals of the Wai-wu Pu as regards texts of Articles 3 and 16	66



## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

vii

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
85	India Office	.. ..	May 4, 1908	Thibet Trade Regulations. Transmits telegram from Government of India. Is there any objection to immediate publication of?	67
86	" "	.. ..	19,	Thibet Trade Regulations. Transmits letter from Mr. Wilton respecting negotiations for .. ..	68
87	Sir J. Jordan	.. 206	11,	Rest-houses on road to Gyantsze. Transmits correspondence as to payment by China of the original cost of .. ..	77
87*	India Office	.. ..	June 15,	Chinese Mission to Bhutan. Transmits copy of inclosure in letter from Foreign Secretary to Government of India relative to ..	78*
88	" "	.. ..	17,	Thibet Trade Regulations. Requests that necessary steps may be taken for ratification of .. ..	78
89	Sir J. Jordan	.. 129 Tel. Confidential	30,	Dalai Lama. Reports on visit of United States' Minister .. ..	79
90	To India Office	.. ..	July 4,	Thibet Trade Regulations. Refers to No. 88. Approves proposal to thank Sir L. Dane and Mr. Wilton for their services ..	79
91	Sir J. Jordan	.. 240	May 27,	Dalai Lama. Refers to No. 83. Will probably visit Peking .. ..	80
92	India Office	.. ..	July 20,	Thibet Trade Regulations. Transmits Secret despatch addressed to the Government of India, acknowledging services of Sir L. Dane and Mr. Wilton .. ..	80
93	Sir J. Jordan	.. 137 Tel.	21,	Chinese Mission to Thibet. Informs of telegram addressed to Government of India, inquiring whether there is any objection to His Majesty's Consul-General at Chengtu furnishing letters to these Chinese officials to proceed to Thibet via India .. ..	80
94	" "	.. 138 Tel.	21,	Dalai Lama. Ordered to come to Peking for an audience .. ..	81
95	India Office	.. ..	23,	Rest-houses in Thibet. Transmits letter from Government of India in regard to cost of .. ..	81
96	Sir J. Jordan	.. 268	June 10,	China and Thibet. Transmits Memorial from Lhasa on establishment of military college and furtherance of education in Thibet .. ..	81
97	" "	.. 307 Confidential	July 7,	Colonel Kozloff. Transmits Memorandum of meeting between him and Mr. Garnett in Mongolia .. ..	82
98	" "	.. 312 Confidential	9,	Dalai Lama. Refers to No. 89. Details of communication with Mr. Rockhill ..	84
99	Vice-Consul Ottewill	.. 1 Confidential	23,	Batang troubles. Transmits despatch sent to His Majesty's Minister at Peking ..	85
100	Sir J. Jordan	.. 320	21,	Dalai Lama. Reports interview with Mr. R. F. Johnston of the Colonial Service ..	85
101	India Office	.. ..	Sept. 21,	North-East Frontier relations. Transmits copy of notes by Major O'Connor and Mr. Wilton regarding Thibet and India ..	86
102	Sir J. Jordan	.. 155 Tel.	30,	Thibet Regulations. Objections raised by Wai-wu Pu as to ratifications .. ..	92



No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page.
103	Memorandum communicated by Chinese Legation	..	Oct. 2, 1908	Thibet Trade Regulations. Wai-wu Pu takes exception to certain words in ratification..	93
104	To Sir J. Jordan ..	120 Tel.	2,	Thibet Trade Regulations. Instructs as to form of Chinese ratification ..	93
105	Sir J. Jordan ..	406	Sept. 8,	Monthly summary. Transmits for August..	93
106	" "	424	21,	Movements of Chinese Resident for Thibet. Transmits despatch from British Consul-General at Chengtu with regard to ..	94
107	" "	162 Tel.	Oct. 14,	Thibet Trade Regulations. Refers to No. 104. Ratifications exchanged ..	95
108	To Sir J. Jordan ..	125 Tel.	22,	Dalai Lama. Refers to No. 36. To inform Chinese Government that there is no objection to his return to Thibet ..	95
109	Sir J. Jordan ..	166 Tel.	24,	Dalai Lama. Refers to No. 108. Chinese Government informed..	95
110	" "	171 Tel.	Nov. 2,	Thibet rest-houses. Refers to No. 87. Chinese Government are awaiting statement from Government of India as to cost of redeeming the rest-houses ..	96
111	" "	172 Tel.	2,	Grant of title and sum of money to Dalai Lama. Refers to No. 109. Decree issued by Empress Dowager conferring ..	96
112	" "	438	Sept. 30,	Dalai Dama. Refers to No. 100. Reports arrival in Peking, and preparations for his reception..	96
113	Sir A. Nicolson ..	511	Nov. 7,	Chumbi Valley. Points out difficulties which could arise from any movement, such as that suggested by Major O'Connor, on the ..	98
114	Sir J. Jordan ..	446 Confidential	Oct. 12,	Visit of Dalai Lama to Peking. Refers to No. 112. Reports precautions taken by Chinese Government to prevent direct intercourse between Dalai Lama and the Representatives of foreign Powers ..	98
115	" "	459	15,	Thibet Trade Regulations. Transmits ratification and certificate of. Signed in English and Chinese ..	100
116	To India Office ..	..	Dec. 2,	Chumbi Valley. Refers to No. 101. Transmits despatch from His Majesty's Ambassador at St. Petersburg commenting on Major O'Connor's suggestions for rectification of Indo-Thibetan frontier ..	100
117	Sir J. Jordan ..	476 Confidential	Oct. 25,	Interview between Sir J. Jordan and Dalai Lama. Transmits Report by Assistant Chinese Secretary ..	101
118	India Office ..	..	Dec. 17,	Indo-Thibetan frontier in the Chumbi Valley. Refers to No. 116. Concurs in proposal to inform His Majesty's Ambassador at St. Petersburg that our obligations under Article 1 of the Anglo-Russian Convention respecting Thibet have not been overlooked ..	103
119	Sir J. Jordan ..	204 Tel.	21,	Journey of Dalai Lama. Dalai Lama will leave railway at Chen-chou and proceed via Kumbun ..	104



## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

ix

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
120	To Sir A. Nicolson ..	419	Dec. 23, 1908	Indo-Thibetan frontier in the Chumbi Valley. Refers to No. 113. Transmits correspondence with India Office. No action of the nature suggested by Major O'Connor is under contemplation .. .. .	104
121	Sir J. Jordan ..	512	Nov. 11,	Dalai Lama. Refers to No. 117. Transmits translation of Imperial Decree conferring new honours on . . . . .	104

## ERRATUM.

Page 93, No. 103, line 1. For "Chinese Embassy" read "Chinese Legation."



CONFIDENTIAL.

## Further Correspondence respecting the Affairs of Thibet.

### PART XI.

[222]

No. 1.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 3.)*

Sir,

*India Office, January 2, 1908.*

WITH reference to your letter of the 24th December, 1907, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to inclose, to be laid before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of telegraphic correspondence with the Government of India regarding the reply to be returned by His Majesty's Government to the request of the Chinese Government reported in Sir J. Jordan's telegram No. 220 of the 24th December, that the Chumbi Valley should be evacuated on the 1st January, 1908, when they propose to make payment of the third instalment of the Thibetan indemnity.

2. As regards the proposal of the Chinese Government to pay the third instalment direct to the Government of India through the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank, Mr. Morley, though he doubts the advantage of raising the point, sees no objection, as the Tsarong Shape is now at Calcutta, to payment being made by the Thibetan Government through him to the Government of India in accordance with Article VI of the Lhasa Convention. It is to be observed that under that Article it would be open to His Majesty's Government to insist, if they chose, that the payment should be made at Gyantse.

3. As regards the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley, it must be remembered that when the Government of India, in their letter of the 18th July, 1907, raised the question of the failure of the Thibetans to fulfil the conditions on which evacuation was to take place, it was decided by His Majesty's Government that it was "not necessary at present formally to remind the Chinese and Thibetan Governments of such breaches of the Lhasa Convention as have occurred." Nor have the incidents since reported by the Government of India been considered of sufficient importance to justify a warning either to Thibet or China that there had been a failure to comply with the conditions on which our evacuation of Chumbi depended. The fact that we kept silence at the time that these incidents occurred renders it impossible, in Mr. Morley's opinion, to revive them now without exposing ourselves to a charge of bad faith.

4. There remains the argument that the evacuation of Chumbi will deprive us of our only practical means of bringing pressure to bear on the Chinese Government to expedite a satisfactory settlement of the negotiations now in progress for the revision of the Thibetan Trade Regulations. But though it may be inconvenient to be deprived of this weapon, it appears to Mr. Morley that, since by our own action we are precluded, for the reasons stated above, from alleging that there have been breaches of the Lhasa Convention of such a nature as to necessitate our retention of Chumbi, it would be an unjustifiable extension of the interpretation to be placed on the conditions laid down in that Convention to maintain, as we should have in effect to do, that the marts cannot



be regarded as effectively open till the revised Trade Regulations have been satisfactorily settled. The Lhasa Convention clearly contemplates the marts being conducted under the old Regulations, which in form are sufficiently comprehensive, until the new ones are introduced. It contains no stipulation, as it well might have, that a revision of the Regulations satisfactory to ourselves is essential before the marts at Gyantse and elsewhere can be held to have been effectively opened.

5. The possibility must also be borne in mind, given the peculiarities of Chinese diplomacy, that the continued occupation of Chumbi may have no other effect than to increase the obstinacy of the Chinese Government in the matter of the revision of the Regulations. In that case, as time goes on, our position will become increasingly difficult, and if our occupation is seriously protracted, as may not improbably be the result of delaying evacuation, the whole policy of His Majesty's Government in Asia would to a certain degree be stultified. A comparison of the British and Chinese drafts of the proposed Regulations shows that the points at real issue in the Regulations are not only those of political status involved in the wording of the Preamble, but practical commercial questions of great complexity and inherent difficulty, such as that, for instance, to which the Government of India draw special attention, of the terms under which Indian tea is to be admitted into Thibet. It cannot seriously be contended that our occupation is to continue till terms as to tea, satisfactory to the Indian trade, have been accepted by Thibet and China. On the other hand, no line can be logically and defensibly drawn between those matters in the Trade Regulations which are, and those which are not, essential points in the consideration of the question whether the trade marts have been effectively opened.

6. The conclusion at which Mr. Morley has arrived is that, on an impartial interpretation of the Lhasa Convention by the light of the events of the last three years, there are not sufficient grounds to justify a refusal to withdraw from Chumbi, and that, for reasons of policy and expediency, it is desirable that our occupation should terminate at once. Whatever difficulties may be in store from Chinese obstructiveness, Mr. Morley is of opinion that our power of coping with them will be diminished, not increased, if we place ourselves in what will be an essentially false position by declining to withdraw from the Chumbi Valley in accordance with our pledges and declared intentions.

I am, &c.

(Signed) A. GODLEY.

Inclosure 1 in No. 1.

*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, December 27, 1907.*

EVACUATION of Chumbi. Please see telegram of 24th instant from His Majesty's Minister at Peking. I should be glad to have your views by telegraph. Fulfilment of promise as to evacuation given in Convention of 1904, and referred to in annex to Anglo-Russian Agreement, cannot of course be declined by His Majesty's Government. Please refer also to my telegram of 1st February last, and yours of 6th December, 1906.

Inclosure 2 in No. 1.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*December 29, 1907.*

THIBET. See telegram of the 24th instant from His Majesty's Minister at Peking and your telegram of the 27th instant.

Letter from Chang Ta-jên to Sir L. Dane, dated the 27th instant, stated that he had received instructions to hand over instalment of indemnity, which had been remitted to him, in the form of a cheque, to the Indian Government, and asking to whom he should make the payment. There appears to us no objection to acceptance on the 1st proximo of third instalment, but we would strongly urge that method of payment followed on the occasion of the payment of the first instalment, when Sechung Shape handed over sum to our officer in Calcutta, should be followed on the present occasion. His Majesty's Government decided last year, in view of Chinese desire to exclude Thibetans from having direct relations with us, to require payment through Thibetan official at Gyantse



to Trade Agent, and present situation is in the main similar in this respect. We would invite reference to your telegram dated the 19th February last. This policy is further illustrated by instructions to Chang.

It was due only to a misunderstanding that payment last year was accepted by us, before orders on subject arrived, direct from the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank. We would suggest that, if above proposal is approved, payment should be required on this occasion direct to Foreign Secretary in Calcutta from Tsarong Shape.

In regard to Chinese Government's request that administration of Chumbi should be transferred, following are conditions, under Article II and declaration attached to Lhasa Convention, fulfilment of which can be insisted on before withdrawal takes place :—

1. Payment of three annual instalments of indemnity.
2. Three years' effective opening of trade marts.
3. Faithful compliance in the meanwhile by Thibetans in all other respects with the terms of the Convention.

It may be noted that Wai-wu Pu, in their communication to Sir J. Jordan, have ignored last condition.

Instances tending to show that second and third of above conditions have not been adequately fulfilled have already been submitted in our letter of the 18th July last. Fact that the Thibetan authorities have recently failed to provide accommodation, except at extortionate rent, for Indian traders supplies additional evidence of this. Please refer to Trade Agent's diaries of the 19th ultimo and to our telegram dated the 14th July last. Thibetans also impose unauthorized restrictions on trade by accustomed routes across northern frontier of Sikkim, and on traders going from united provinces to marts in Western Thibet. Please see, respectively, papers sent with Secretary's letters of the 22nd August last and of the 21st November last. Fact that, in spite of maintenance of telegraph being provided for in Article III of Peking Convention, there has been serious recrudescence of interruptions to telegraph since Chang Ta-jên's visit to Thibet, further illustrates attitude of Thibetans. Reference to Memorandum for November 1907 regarding north-east frontier, paragraph 204, is invited. There has also been obstruction to postal communication with Gartok. It cannot be said that marts have been effectively opened since Chang Ta-jên's visit, whatever may have been the case before. We should be presumably entitled to claim, under letter of Treaty, that, until trade marts had been effectively opened for three years, and until terms of Convention had in the meantime been complied with in all other respects, valley should be retained by us. It is not our desire to suggest rigid enforcement of Convention in this respect. We bear in mind, however, decision of His Majesty's Government that, if after commencement of negotiations, attitude of Chinese and Thibetan Representatives prove obstructive, question of warning Chinese and Thibetan Representatives that our evacuation would depend on matters connected with trade marts being satisfactorily settled should be considered. Reference is invited to letter dated the 15th August last from India Office to Foreign Office.

It is shown by the history of the negotiations that, in regard to important points at issue, Chinese have been, and still are, most obstructive. Sir J. Jordan's requests regarding points which he is pressing, have not yet been acceded to by Wai-wu Pu, while, in a letter to Sir L. Dane, which has just been received, Chang refuses to yield other contested points, and forwards further draft regulation. Points at issue between Commissioners are enumerated, and arguments in support of our case summarized in a separate telegram.

Transfer of administration of valley should, therefore, we would respectfully submit, be deferred until some guarantee that the marts will be effectively opened, and that they will remain so, is afforded us by the new Trade Regulations. Chief lever which we possess for securing China's real compliance with terms of Lhasa Convention will be lost if transfer is permitted before signature of Regulations. Possibility, in the event of non-fulfilment of conditions, of temporary postponement of evacuation is apparently contemplated by annex to Anglo-Russian Arrangement concerning Thibet. Sincerity of our intention to leave valley would perhaps be sufficiently guaranteed by fact that discussion of Trade Regulations was in progress, and that their settlement was to be followed by evacuation.

---



[148]

No. 2.

*Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.*

(No. 1.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Foreign Office, January 3, 1908.*

YOUR telegram No. 218 of the 23rd December.

I concur in your views regarding return of Dalai Lama to Thibet and appointment of Chang to Lhasa.

[422]

No. 3.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 4.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of telegrams to the Viceroy, dated the 31st December, 1907, and from the Viceroy, dated the 3rd instant, relative to affairs of Thibet.

*India Office, January 4, 1908.*

Inclosure 1 in No. 3.

*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, December 31, 1907.*

DALAI LAMA. Please see your telegram of the 12th instant.

Views expressed in Sir J. Jordan's telegram No. 218 of the 23rd instant are approved by His Majesty's Government.

Inclosure 2 in No. 3.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 3, 1908.*

THIBET. Your telegram dated the 31st December, 1907.

Report that Wai-wu Pu intend to send Chang to Lhasa as Amban is confirmed by latter's Secretary, Liu. Liu also announces Gow's appointment, on recall from Thibet, as Director-General of Telegraphs under Tang Shaoy at Mukden; probable source of present difficulties is indicated by this fact.

[421]

No. 4.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 4.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of telegrams to the Viceroy, dated the 2nd instant, and from the Viceroy, dated the 3rd instant, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, January 4, 1908.*



Inclosure 1 in No. 4.

*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, January 2, 1908.*

YOUR telegram of the 17th ultimo as to Thibet negotiations.

In a telegram dated the 27th December, His Majesty's Minister, Peking, was authorized, subject to such criticisms as he might have to offer, to propose to the Government of China the modifications of their preamble which you have suggested. Question whether ratification clause should be omitted, and whether signature of Thibetan text by the three Commissioners should be raised or not, has been left to his discretion.

Inclosure 2 in No. 4.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 3, 1908.*

YOUR telegram of the 2nd January. Thibet negotiations.

Desire for further discussion was expressed by Chang, although he had previously written that his draft was final. Discussion continues to-morrow, meeting having taken place to-day.

(Repeated to Peking.)

[408]

No. 5.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received January 4.)*

(No. 3.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, January 4, 1908.*

THIBET.

Please see your telegram No. 145 of the 27th December and telegrams of the 17th December and the 3rd instant from the Government of India.

A Minister of the Wai-wu Pu told me yesterday that Chinese Government accept modified preamble.

An early official assurance in this sense is promised me.

I have repeated this to the Government of India.

[437]

No. 6.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received January 4.)*

(No. 5.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, January 4, 1908.*

WITH reference to my telegram No. 3 of to-day's date, I have the honour to inform you that the Wai-wu Pu have now given me a written assurance of their acceptance of the proposed preamble, which they have telegraphed to Chang. If necessary, I can telegraph the Chinese text to the Government of India.

I had an interview on the 31st December with the Ministers, and they agreed that all three Commissioners should sign the Thibetan text.

I could find no precedent for omission of ratification, so did not raise the question. This point might perhaps be raised with Chang, and in the event of failure I could make an attempt here, but I doubt if it would be successful.

I have repeated this telegram to his Excellency the Viceroy of India.



[704]

No. 7.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 7.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 19th December, 1907, together with a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 4th January, 1908, relative to the Thibet Trade Regulations.

*India Office, January 7, 1908.*

---

Inclosure in No. 7.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 4, 1908.*

PLEASE see my telegram of the 17th ultimo as to Thibet negotiations. Another draft of Regulations has been forwarded by Chang, who has now replied to Dane's letter of the 31st October. It has been despatched to you under cover of Foreign Secretary's letter of the 19th ultimo. Following is a summary of main points still at issue:—

Explicit reference to the confirmation of Lhasa Convention is made in preamble of Chang's draft, which, in this respect, is an improvement on preamble proposed by Wai-wu Pu. Chang's preamble, however, still makes it appear that it is solely under Article I of the Peking Convention that negotiations are conducted. My telegram of the 17th ultimo explains the objections to this.

The Chinese claim in Regulation 2 and following Regulations that the Chinese and Thibetan trade agents are the authorities with whom our trade agents are to deal, and not, as in our draft, the Thibetan authorities.

Under Article III of the Lhasa Convention, we have rights to deal directly with Thibetan authorities. Chinese authorities are not mentioned in that Article; but whatever authority Chinese possess over the Thibetans is not, of course, excluded by this fact, and it is for Chinese, according to their wish or ability, to exert such authority. The definition of the relations between Chinese and Thibetan officials at the trade marts forms no part of the purpose of the Trade Regulations.

For these reasons, as well as those mentioned in India Office letter to Foreign Office of the 1st November, we think that, except as provided in the preamble, no reference to China or to Chinese local authorities should be made in the Regulations.

Chang, in Regulation 2 of the draft, would have building restricted to demarcated market area, instead of proposal as in our draft. Restriction of our Treaty rights under Lhasa and Peking Conventions would thereby be involved. The proposal, moreover, seems to be open to the objections cited by Sir E. Satow in regard to the scheme for a foreign Settlement outside Yünnan-fu (see his letter to Consul-General at Yünnan-fu, dated the 2nd February, 1906), and, if accepted, would probably be used as a precedent elsewhere in the Chinese dominions.

It is also stated in the Chinese draft that "subjects of all the other nations shall be at liberty to lease land, &c," in the market areas. No mention at all is made about concessions to be given to subjects of other countries in the Lhasa Convention, under which the Regulations are made; and, although it is in no way our desire to exclude the lawful trade of other nationalities, yet we see no reason why we should facilitate the grant to subjects of foreign countries of the special privileges which we have obtained. In our opinion the point should not be conceded.

In Regulation 2 of Chang's draft, and in other Regulations which follow, British trade agents are described as British or Indian trade agents, and British subjects are described as British or Indian subjects. We think this should certainly not be permitted; its object being to support pretended analogy which is drawn by Chang between Britain and India on the one hand, and China and Thibet on the other.

An objectionable provision that no building at the trade marts is to be commenced before a permit to lease and build has been given by the Municipal Office is contained in the Regulation. This provision shall not be accepted, as it would lead to vexatious delay. The last sentence of our Regulation 2 contains an important provision regarding site for residences of trade agents which is omitted in Chinese draft. In the absence



of such provision, the Regulations of 1893, under which the Chinese Government undertakes to provide residences, would govern the situation. So far this has remained, and would probably continue to be, a dead letter. There is also need for special sites for telegraph offices. Our draft makes disputes referable to the Viceroy of India and the Thibetan high authorities at Lhassa, whereas Regulation 3 of Chinese draft makes disputes referable to the Viceroy and the Amban at Lhassa. We recommend that this should be resisted; though we are prepared to agree that, when reference is made to the Thibetan high authorities, the Government of India should inform the Amban at Lhassa. Article V of the Lhassa Convention contemplates such separate references.

A provision as to discussion by the Governments of England and China of Thibetan questions of supreme importance is, moreover, inserted in the Regulation. The Peking Convention sufficiently provides for this contingency. The preamble and Article II of the Anglo-Russian Convention, which has been communicated to China, clearly explain the situation.

Surrender of our right to address the Thibetan Government direct in case of necessity would be involved by a recognition of Chinese claims with regard to these two points. (See our telegram of the 9th October last.)

Removal of all British troops from marts is provided for in Chinese Regulation 4. There are at the present time, distributed between Gyantse and Chumbi, three companies and two maxims. Military authorities are of opinion that when withdrawal from the Valley has been effected it will suffice to keep at each of the trade agencies—Chumbi and Gyantse—half a company of native infantry as escorts to ensure the safety of officers, provided that (1) the defences of each post are such that they can hold out till relieved in case of attack, and (2) that provisions for six months are maintained at each post. It is, in our opinion, most necessary that the small escorts proposed should remain with trade agents after evacuation has taken place until such time as local administration becomes efficient enough to dispel fears for our officers' safety. Escorts of foreign Consuls in Persia, and escorts for Russian Consuls at Kashgar and other places in Chinese Turkestan and Mongolia afford precedents for such an arrangement. The question whether a British officer as agent will really be required in Chumbi is, however, engaging our attention, and, if the Chinese are reasonable, we hope to be able to meet your wishes by substituting an Indian trade agent there without an escort of regular troops. We should thus fully meet the Wai-wu Pu's request, which is for the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley only, and does not include Gyantse, where it will be necessary to retain an escort for the agent for the present.

It is stated in Chinese Regulation 5 that Thibetans in the employment of British subjects shall not be exempt from *corvées*, &c. In our opinion this is objectionable, as opportunities for vexatious interference with the employés of British subjects would thus be afforded. Arguments in support of exemption of Thibetans employed by British officers and subjects would be found in the practice followed in Persia, and probably elsewhere.

Rights of Indian traders to proceed beyond marts, or from one mart to another through Thibet, are restricted by Article VI. Privileges of this nature are, in certain cases, already enjoyed by Indian traders, more particularly people of Spiti, Lapul, Bashahr, Garhwal, Kashmir, and Ladakh—difficult questions of Nepal and Bhutan subjects being left out of account—and under Article II of the Lhassa Convention they are entitled to retain them. These rights would be infringed by the Chinese Regulation. Suitable provision on this point is made in our draft Regulation 4.

The transfer to China of rest-houses built by us on the road to Gyantse is provided for in Chinese draft Regulation 8. Retention of these rest-houses in our hands is, in our opinion, very important, and our claim to them should, we think, be urged on the grounds given in our draft Regulation 7.

Mutual extradition arrangement, which in our view does not come within the scope of Trade Regulations, is provided for in Chinese Regulation 9; if, however, it is to be included, we consider that the arrangement should strictly follow that in force on the Burma-Chinese border for the surrender of criminals, and, to meet Chinese wishes, we should be prepared, if pressed, to agree to this.

The appointment of a Chinese trade agent, with Consular privileges, to reside in India to look after Thibetan trade, is provided for in Chinese Regulation 10. Such a concession should not, in our opinion, be granted without a substantial *quid pro quo*. There is no Treaty provision requiring it. In this connection please see our telegram as to proposed appointment of a Chinese Consul at Calcutta, dated the 26th April, 1905. The same liberal treatment for Thibetans in India as is accorded to subjects of the most favoured nation is also claimed by Chinese Regulations. This might give such Thibetans



right to special treatment, similar to that which is accorded to persons of European nationality, in Courts of Justice. All that is necessary appears to be provided for in the last sentence of our draft Regulation 4.

As regards Chinese Regulations 13 and 14, we regard as eminently fair the arrangement proposed in our draft Regulation 15, as to the tariff to be ultimately enforced.

The Chinese proposal with regard to tea would have the effect of effectually closing the Thibetan market to India. We consider that, as tea is an article in respect of which there is hope for considerable expansion of trade with Thibet, it is of extreme importance that no greater disability should be imposed on it than that suggested in our draft Regulation 11.

Restriction of imports to three specified routes could be enforced. Indian brick-tea is now being sold in Western Thibet. Several strong representations have been made to us on this subject by bodies interested in the tea trade, who in 1905 took special measures to make themselves acquainted with the methods used in Thibet for the preparation of brick-tea. Serious disappointment would follow failure to secure our proposals at least.

India is entitled to special consideration from China, having regard to our very complaisant attitude in the matter of opium.

Our Regulation 13 as to courier arrangements is omitted in the Chinese draft. We consider the retention of this important. Please see my telegram of the 11th September last.

Ratification of Regulations is provided for in Chinese Regulation 19. We have already communicated to you our views on this subject in our telegram of the 17th ultimo.

We think, for the reasons stated above, that no concession affecting the main points at issue should be made by us, and we would ask, therefore, for final adherence to our draft (which was transmitted to you with Secretary's letter of 31st October last), with preamble as modified by our telegram of the 17th ultimo, and subject to such verbal alterations as may appear to Sir L. Dane advisable. If you accept our view, we would suggest that, after exhausting all possible means of securing consent of Chang, Sir L. Dane should be instructed to present to Chang final draft, and to inform him that we cannot agree to any further alterations. We are not sending copy of Mr. Chang Tajen's letter and draft, or of this telegram, to His Majesty's Minister at Peking, pending your instructions.

[776]

No. 8.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 8.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 6th instant, relative to the payment of the Thibet indemnity.

*India Office, January 8, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 8.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 6, 1908.*

THIBETAN affairs. Please see our telegram of the 29th ultimo.

May Dane say that he will accept payment of indemnity from Tsarong Shape on behalf of Thibet? Chang is pressing for a reply.



[222]

No. 9.

*Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.*

(No. 7.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Foreign Office, January 9, 1908.*

CHUMBI Valley. Your telegram No. 220 of the 24th December, 1907.

Condition that Thibetans shall have faithfully complied with terms of Convention in all other respects is ignored in the note from the Wai-wu Pu. The difficulties which have been placed in the way of telegraph and postal communication, and the obstruction offered to Indian traders at Gyantse since Chang's visit to Thibet, would have entitled us to raise the question as to whether the Thibetans had strictly observed this condition.

The attitude of Chang with regard to the preamble to the Trade Regulations had made it appear doubtful whether the Chinese would loyally fulfil their undertaking to uphold the Lhasa Convention, and His Majesty's Government, of course, consider that stipulated conditions should be observed after as well as before the evacuation of Chumbi.

His Majesty's Government are, however, prepared, in view of the fact that the Wai-wu Pu have now agreed to a satisfactory preamble, to carry out on their part evacuation of the Chumbi Valley, and to send instructions accordingly.

His Majesty's Government expect that in return the Chinese Government will meet their wishes in regard to the regulations for trade now being discussed, and that they will send conciliatory instructions to Chang in order that the negotiations may be concluded as speedily as possible.

This telegram has been repeated to India.

[222]

No. 10.

*Foreign Office to India Office.*

Sir,

*Foreign Office, January 10, 1908.*

I AM directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 3rd instant, regarding the reply to be returned by His Majesty's Government to the request of the Chinese Government that the Chumbi Valley should be evacuated on the 1st January, 1908, when they would make payment of the third instalment of the Thibetan indemnity.

Sir E. Grey concurs in the views expressed by the Secretary of State for India in regard to the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley, but he considers that it would be well to point out to the Chinese Government that His Majesty's Government will expect, in return for evacuation, that their wishes will be met in regard to the trade Regulations now under discussion at Calcutta, and that conciliatory instructions will be sent to Chang with a view to the speedy conclusion of the negotiations.

He has accordingly sent to His Majesty's Minister at Peking the telegram, copy of which is inclosed herewith,\* for the information of Mr. Secretary Morley, whose concurrence in its terms has already been obtained.

Sir J. Jordan has also been informed by telegraph of the authority given to the Government of India to accept payment of the third instalment of the Thibet indemnity from the Tsarong Shape at Calcutta.

I am, &amp;c.

(Signed)

F. A. CAMPBELL.

[1050]

No. 11.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received January 11, 1908.)*

(No. 558.)

Sir,

*Peking, November 27, 1907.*

IN continuation of my despatch No. 534 of the 13th instant, regarding the Thibet negotiations, I have the honour to report that, after waiting a few days for



the Wai-wu Pu to reconsider their view as expressed in their Memorandum of the 10th instant, I urged Liang Ta-jên, in the course of an interview on the 19th instant, to prevail upon his colleagues, as soon as possible, to furnish me with a further reply. In order to supply him with arguments both for his own conviction and that of the other Ministers of the Board, I pointed out once more that if Great Britain could tolerate direct negotiations between Canada and France for a Commercial Treaty, and between Canada and Japan on the subject of immigration, there could be nothing derogatory to China in frankly admitting the right of Thibet to direct representation in the present negotiations.

No reply having reached me by the 21st instant, I sent Mr. Mayers, the Acting Chinese Secretary, to see Liang Ta-jên at his private residence, when the Memorandum dated the 20th instant, copy of which is inclosed, was handed to his Excellency with the message that longer delay on the part of the Chinese Government would be viewed as somewhat discourteous by His Majesty's Government.

Mr. Liang thereupon proposed that if we insisted on quoting Article III of the Lhasa Convention in the Preamble to the Trade Regulations, they considered that Article I of the Peking Convention should also be quoted.

A Memorandum embodying this suggestion reached me on the 24th instant, and was telegraphed to you and the Government of India on the following day. I now have the honour to inclose a translation of this document. As I pointed out in my telegram of the 25th instant, the quotation of the Articles from the Conventions is incomplete, and while at the Wai-wu Pu yesterday I drew the attention of the Grand Secretary Na T'ung to this omission. I could not yet say, I informed him, whether His Majesty's Government would accept the wording proposed, in principle, but felt sure that if quotations were made at all they must be made textually. I took occasion to state that the 'Tsarong Shape would, of course, sign the Regulations when they were concluded, and his Excellency replied in the affirmative.

A copy of this despatch and its inclosures is being sent to the Government of India.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Inclosure 1 in No. 11.

*Memorandum from Sir J. Jordan to Wai-wu Pu.*

1. TO meet the wishes of Chang Tach'en as far as possible, Sir Louis Dane suggested the following formula in the Preamble to the Trade Regulations, viz. :—

"His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland and His Majesty the Emperor of China having for this purpose named as their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say :

"His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland, Sir Louis Dane ;

"His Majesty the Emperor of China, Chang Tach'en ;

"And the high authorities of Thibet having named as their fully authorized Representative to act under the directions of Chang Tach'en, the Tsarong Shape."

2. In Chang Tach'en's original draft, mention was made of Article III of the Lhasa Convention in the following manner :—

"Whereas it was stipulated in Article III of the Treaty between India and Thibet that the Thibetan Trade Regulations of 1893 required amendment . . . ."

Subsequently Chang Tach'en wished this passage struck out. The Government of India cannot agree to its deletion.

*Peking, November 20, 1907.*

Inclosure 2 in No. 11.

*Memorandum from Wai-wu Pu to Sir J. Jordan.—(Received November 24, 1907.)*

(Translation.)

WHEREAS it was stipulated by Article I of the Convention between China and Great Britain, respecting Thibet and India, of the 4th day of the 4th month of the



32nd year of the reign of Kuang Hsü, being the 27th day of April, 1906, that the Convention concluded on the 7th September, 1904, by Great Britain and Thibet be attached to the present Convention as an annex, and that both the High Contracting Parties engage to take at all times such steps as may be necessary to secure the due fulfilment of the terms specified therein ;

And whereas China and Great Britain are now desirous of taking steps to secure the due fulfilment of the terms aforesaid by the negotiation of Thibetan Trade Regulations ;

His Majesty the Emperor of China and His Britannic Majesty have for this purpose named Plenipotentiaries, that is to say :

His Majesty the Emperor, Chang Yin T'ang ;

And His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland, Emperor of India, Sir Louis Dane ;

And whereas by Article III of the Lhasa Convention of the 7th September, 1904, Thibet undertook to appoint fully authorized Representatives ;

The high authorities of Thibet have appointed (the Tsarong Shape) as their fully authorized Representative to act under the directions of Chang Tach'en and take part in the negotiations ;

And whereas Chang Tach'en and Sir Louis Dane have communicated to each other their respective full powers and found them to be in good and true form, and have found the authorization of the Thibetan Delegate to be also in good and true form, the following amended Regulations have been agreed upon.

[1116]

No. 12.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 11.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, with reference to the letter from this Office of the 8th instant, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 8th instant, relative to the payment of the Thibet indemnity.

*India Office, January 10, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 12.

*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, January 8, 1908.*

THIBETAN affairs. Your telegram of the 6th instant.

Views of His Majesty's Government about Chumbi will be communicated to you by telegraph to-morrow or day after. Meanwhile Dane should inform Chang that payment of indemnity from Tsarong Shape will be accepted.

[1157]

No. 13.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received January 11.)*

(No. 11.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, January 11, 1908.*

THIBET trade regulations. Please see my telegram No. 5 of the 4th instant.

A telegram dated the 4th January from Chang to the Wai-wu Pu has been communicated to me by the Board. Chang urges that owing to the difficulties attendant on accurate translation there should be no Thibetan text. He suggested that instead of this a separate Thibetan version should be officially communicated to the Indian Government after signature of the Treaty. Board request me to transmit this request to Sir Louis Dane by telegraph.

I have pointed out to them that, as I have already telegraphed their acceptance of Thibetan text to His Majesty's Government, I cannot accede to this request, and I have



told them that it must be as easy to prepare a Thibetan version before as after signature of the Treaty.

(Confidential.)

Chang considers signature of Thibetan text will involve impairment of sovereign rights, and his real object is to prevent this. Wai-wu Pu have admitted this in conversation.

I have repeated this telegram to the Government of India.

[1518]

No. 14.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 15.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 10th instant, relative to the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley.

*India Office, January 14, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 14.

*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, January 10, 1908.*

SEE Foreign Office telegram of the 9th instant to His Majesty's Minister at Peking: Thibet.

His Majesty's Government have decided, for reasons stated in that telegram, to carry out at once the undertaking to evacuate Chumbi Valley when payment of the last instalment of the indemnity has been received by you from the Shape, now in Calcutta. Measures should be taken without delay to give effect to this decision. On consideration of question of retention at each trade agency of small escort, His Majesty's Government are not satisfied that the proposals you have made on this point are necessary.

[1520]

No. 15.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 15.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 11th January, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, January 14, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 15.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 11, 1908.*

THIBET negotiations.

No satisfactory result has been attained from discussion between Commissioners, which has now proceeded for five days, during which consideration has been confined to Regulations 2 and 3. On important points in dispute Chang maintains his attitude, and he insisted to-day, in discussing third Regulation, on omission from first paragraph of our draft of the Regulation the word "direct." He stated, in explaining reason for this, that it was only on petty matters, such as purchase of supplies, that Trade Agent would be permitted to communicate with Thibetans, and that as regards all other matters of little importance, whether arising out of Lhasa Convention or not, he would have to address Chinese local Agent. Chang did not deny, in reply to categorical question from Dane, that his opinion was that correct definition of situation from



Chinese point of view should be regarded as being contained in Gow's letters to Bailey of the 27th November and the 3rd December, 1906, copies of which were sent home with letter of the 27th December, 1906, from Foreign Secretary. All communications should, in his view, be addressed to Tibetans through a Chinese officer, except those about daily purchases.

In reply, Dane said that right of direct communication between British Trade Agent and local Tibetan officials and people was regarded as of much importance, and that Regulations were, under his instructions, to be so framed in accordance with Convention of 1904 as to lay primarily on Tibet the responsibility for their observance. Whatever authority, he added, Chinese might possess over the Tibetans was not, of course, excluded by free communication between Tibetans and Trade Agent. Definition of relations between Tibetan and Chinese officials at the trade marts was no part of the purpose of the Trade Regulations. Dane mentioned that, in regard to any points which could not be settled by the local authorities at the trade marts, the Government of India would make reference to high Tibetan authorities at Lhasa, as they had already done in the past whenever it became necessary. It was Tibetans' own affair if they consulted Amban. Moreover, British and Chinese Governments would in the natural order of events carry on discussion of questions of supreme importance which could not be settled between Government of India and Lhasa authorities. Dane was unable for above reasons to concur with Chang's views regarding disputed points. In regard to a revised draft of Regulation 2, which had been modified to meet Chang's views, and handed to him at his request on the preceding day, Dane inquired whether Chang was willing to accept this. Latter, who appeared not to have considered draft of Article 2 at all, suggested, after considerable discussion with his colleague, that further discussion should be temporarily postponed until the Commissioners had obtained specific instructions from their Governments as to the important points which had been raised with reference to Regulation 3, in regard to which fundamental divergence of opinion existed. Adjournment was accordingly agreed to by Dane.

Wai-wu Pu have repeatedly acknowledged our rights to direct communication between our Trade Agents and Tibetan officials and people, and we trust that conciliatory instructions which Chang is to receive from Wai-wu Pu (see telegram of the 7th instant from Sir E. Grey to His Majesty's Minister at Peking) will contain clearest admission of this right, and also of our right to refer direct to the Tibetan high authorities at Lhasa on matters arising out of Convention, in the event of disagreement between local authorities at the marts.

Further discussions with Chang are not likely to lead to any satisfactory result, unless he receives categorical instructions to above effect. Dane asked Chang at a recent meeting whether, on receipt of a copy of Peking Convention, he recognized that that Convention confirmed Lhasa Convention of 1904, or whether he was still of opinion that the Lhasa Treaty was "rectified" by the Convention of 1906 (see our telegram dated the 22nd October last). In reply, Chang said he was much disappointed to find it was the case that Peking Convention confirmed Lhasa Convention. General attitude of Chang, as well as fact that Wai-wu Pu have apparently failed to send him satisfactory instructions, are illustrated by whole incident. Chang's insistence on restricting British traders at the trade marts to small market areas, beyond which they could not carry on business or reside, and within which it would be easy to prevent all intercourse between them and Tibetans, affords another illustration of his desire to prevent free communication with Tibetans.

[1518]

No. 16.

*Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.*

(No. 12.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Foreign Office, January 17, 1908.*

EVACUATION of Chumbi Valley. My telegram No. 7 of the 9th instant.

Instructions have been sent to the Indian Government to evacuate the Chumbi Valley as soon as they have received the final instalment of the indemnity. Please report whether you have been able to obtain any assurance, in the sense of the final paragraph of my telegram, from the Wai-wu Pu.

Chang's attitude appears, from the latest information received, to be increasingly obstructive, and negotiations may be protracted indefinitely.

[1575]

E



[1518]

No. 17.

*Foreign Office to India Office.*

Sir,

*Foreign Office, January 17, 1908.*

I AM directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 14th instant, inclosing a copy of instructions to the Viceroy of India respecting the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley.

I am to transmit to you, to be laid before the Secretary of State for India, a copy of a telegram which has been dispatched to His Majesty's Minister at Peking,\* informing him of the substance of the instructions, and inquiring whether he has been able to obtain any assurance from the Chinese Government as to the adoption of a more conciliatory attitude in the matter of the Thibet Trade Regulations.

I am at the same time to state that, in Sir E. Grey's opinion, it is essential that His Majesty's Minister should be kept informed of the course of the negotiations as they proceed step by step in India. It is to be feared that Sir J. Jordan's usefulness in promoting a settlement of this matter must otherwise be greatly impaired.

I am accordingly to suggest, for Mr. Morley's consideration, that the Viceroy of India should be authorized to repeat his telegram of the 4th instant, and all subsequent telegrams on this subject, to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.

I am, &amp;c.

(Signed) F. A. CAMPBELL.

[1969]

No. 18.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 18.)*

Sir,

*India Office, January 18, 1908.*

WITH reference to the last paragraph of your letter No. 222 of the 10th instant, I am directed to inclose, to be laid before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a telegram from the Government of India of the 15th instant, reporting that Chang Ta-jên has stated that his instructions preclude him from agreeing to payment of the last instalment of the indemnity being made by the Thibetan Government to the Government of India through the Tsarong Shape at Calcutta.

2. The Government of India have been requested to repeat to His Majesty's Minister at Peking the first part of their telegram, ending with the words "are supporting him in this attitude."

3. Mr. Morley would propose, for Sir E. Grey's consideration, that Sir J. Jordan should be instructed to represent to the Wai-wu Pu the serious consequences that will ensue if the payment of a third instalment of the Thibetan indemnity is not made in accordance with the provisions of Article VI of the Lhasa Convention and the Declaration of the Governor-General appended to the ratified Convention.

I am, &amp;c.

(Signed) A. GODLEY.

Inclosure in No. 18.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 15, 1908.*

THIBET: Your telegram of 10th instant.

Instructions have been issued that, as soon as payment of indemnity is received from Shape, troops should be withdrawn from Chumbi Valley.

Sir L. Dane has meanwhile received from Chang and Shape, in reply to his communication, letters in which proposed manner of payment is refused. Following are terms of Chang's letter:—

"I regret to say that I am unable to meet your wishes that Tsarong Shape should himself tender payment. I have received very explicit instructions from my Government on this subject, that the third instalment of the indemnity

\* No. 16.



(rupees 8,33,333:5:4) is to be handed over in the form of a cheque only by myself."

When matter arose in discussion at meeting on 10th January, Chang intimated that he based his objection to proposal on fact that direct dealings between us and Thibetan authorities would be involved in it. It is no longer possible to doubt Chang's firm determination that Chinese sovereignty over Thibet, to the exclusion of all local autonomy, shall be indicated, and that direct communication of all kinds between our officials and Thibetans shall be prevented. It appears from telegram of 11th instant from His Majesty's Minister at Tehran to Foreign Office that Chang is being supported in this attitude by Chinese Government, and that it is doubtful if we can expect, without further guarantee, loyal fulfilment of Lhasa Convention as interpreted by His Majesty's Government. Chinese claims may exist which contravene our distinct rights under Lhasa Convention, as recognized in Anglo-Russian Arrangement regarding Thibet, and confirmed by Peking Convention. We greatly fear reproduction in aggravated form of position of affairs before 1903 if Chinese contentions are admitted, and if escort is also withdrawn from Gyantse as decided by His Majesty's Government.

It is possible that ignorant Thibetans may be encouraged to attack our territory or our unguarded Agent and subjects in Thibet, as in case of events following abandonment of proposed Mission in 1886. Report dated 9th instant from Lieutenant-Governor of the United Provinces stated that pass had been crossed, and upper Almora villages, which are deserted by owners at this time, entered by a band of armed Thibetans, who took advantage of unusual absence of snow. Inquiry is being made as to amount of damage done, and as to object of Thibetans. If our rights under Convention are maintained in manner proposed in our telegram of 11th January, and if satisfactory Regulations are in consequence signed, danger of hostile action by Thibetans will be minimized. Open action at marts would then convince Thibetans that they cannot count absolutely on Chinese protection in case of injury caused by them to British subjects, and that Chinese had not succeeded in cancelling commercial rights secured by us under Convention; but we cannot disguise our apprehension that even if satisfactory Regulations are signed, Trade Agent at Gyantse and other British subjects will be left exposed to danger of attack if all means of defence are withdrawn.

Retention of small guard at Gyantse alone was what we recommended, and even here we contemplated substitution of armed peons, as soon as these could be organized, for regular soldiers. It was on consideration of existing circumstances at Gyantse that our opinion was based. Monks of the large monastery are hostile, brigandage is rife, and town is full of bad characters. Sudden and treacherous attack was once made there upon our Mission, and if guard is withdrawn before matters settle down into regular channels history might repeat itself. Gyantse, moreover, had not been mentioned by Chinese Government, who had only asked at present for evacuation of Chumbi.

[1970]

No. 19.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 18.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, and with reference to Sir A. Godley's letter of to-day's date, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 16th instant, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, January 18, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 19.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

THIBET negotiations.

My telegram of yesterday.

Chang writes as follows in letter dated the 16th instant :—

*January 16, 1908.*

"We agreed, on the 9th instant, at our last meeting, to refer to our respective Governments the serious question of direct communication, without the intervention of



Chinese authorities, between the Thibetan authorities and the British officers in all matters of business at the trade marts.

"I regret to say that I have now to inform you that my objection to your principle has been justified, and repeated in a telegram I received yesterday from my Government, and I am authorized to say that it is impossible, in interests of China and Thibet itself, to agree to this principle.

"I should be obliged if you would kindly inform me at your earliest convenience of the date most convenient to you for our next meeting, and of the manner in which this question has been regarded by the Government of His Britannic Majesty."

[1922]

No. 20.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received January 18.)*

(No. 15.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

Peking, January 18, 1908.

IN reply to your telegram No. 12 of yesterday's date, I have the honour to inform you that I have not been able to obtain any assurance in the sense desired.

In a further representation, however, which I have to-day addressed to the Wai-wu Pu, I have again requested that Chang may be explicitly instructed by telegraph to complete the negotiations without further delay and in a friendly spirit.

[1969]

No. 21.

*Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.*

(No. 15.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

Foreign Office, January 21, 1908.

PAYMENT of Thibet indemnity. According to telegram received from Indian Government Chang states that he has explicit instructions from his Government not to agree to the Tsarong Shape paying the final instalment of the indemnity at Calcutta. He adds that it is to be handed over by himself alone by cheque.

You should represent to the Chinese Government that the transfer of authority in the Chumbi Valley, much as it is desired by His Majesty's Government, will be unavoidably delayed unless payment is made in accordance with the provisions of the Lhasa Convention and the declaration appended to the Convention as confirmed.

This telegram has been repeated to the Indian Government.

[2668]

No. 22.

*Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.*

(No. 16.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

Foreign Office, January 23, 1908.

THIBET Trade Regulations: Chang's draft and telegrams on this subject from the Viceroy of India.

In view of the deadlock at Calcutta, and on the assumption that your last representations to the Wai-wu Pu, to which you referred in your telegram of the 18th instant, are ineffectual, what course would you now recommend?

We should be glad to know whether you think you would have better chance of success in undertaking negotiations with the Wai-wu Pu on the lines of the telegram of the 4th instant from the Government of India, since it seems hopeless to expect satisfactory result by continuing discussions with Chang. You may indicate the nature of our difficulty in withdrawing escort at Gyantse if a settlement should not be effected of the Trade Regulations (see Article 4 of Chang's draft).

Compromise as regards general question whether British communications are to be with Thibetan or with Thibetan and Chinese local officials might in the last resort be found by procedure under which Chinese would be informed of all communications to Thibetans, as proposed by the Government of India in the case of the Amban and the Lhasa authorities. The principle of direct communication has been repeatedly admitted by the Chinese Government, who can hardly go back on their undertaking. Provided a settlement of this general question were arrived at, and we agreed to market area as proposed in Article 2 of the Chinese draft, it ought not to be impossible



to adjust details concerning marts under Articles 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, and 15 of Chang's draft and British Article 13.

Some addition must clearly be made to Article 6, reserving rights in the special cases which the Government of India mention.

With regard to Article 9, there is no objection to the Indian Government's proposed arrangement.

Article 10. If Chinese Trade Agents are insisted on, this point may be conceded, but they should not have Consular privileges (see telegram No. 93 of the 10th May, 1905, from Sir E. Satow).

With regard to Articles 13 and 14, the question of tea does not seem to be settled by Article 6 of the British draft, unless the words "tea shall not be imported" are construed to mean that import is to be permitted when the duty specified is paid. We apparently have the right, under clause 4 of the 1893 Regulations, to import tea at stated rate of duty after Yatung has been opened five years.

If settlement of other points is arrived at, it seems worth considering whether question of tea should not be postponed.

I should be glad to have your views in regard to the whole question.

A repetition of this telegram has been sent to the Government of India, and you will receive direct from them the observations which they have been asked for.

[2673]

No. 23.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 24.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 23rd January, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, January 24, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 23.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 23, 1908.*

THIBET negotiations. My telegram dated 21st instant.

Commissioners to-day held meeting arranged between them. It was stated by Chang that he had grounds for believing that less serious importance was attached to question of indemnity, and direct dealings by His Majesty's Government, than was apparently attached by Dane. In reply, Dane said that he had not yet received revised instructions, although Chang's written and oral remarks had been communicated by him to His Majesty's Government, and that he could only act in accordance with his existing instructions. Anxiety was expressed by Chang that matter should be settled before departure of Dane. Wish was reciprocated by Dane, who said, however, that he did not see how progress could be made until the question regarding free intercourse was settled.

Considerable consultation took place between Chang and his secretary, after which former said that they might be prepared, as regards indemnity, to deliver cheque for sum signed by Chang through the Shape.

Sincere gratification at this decision was expressed by Dane, who intimated that he would at once take measures to ascertain if His Majesty's Government were willing to withdraw troops from Chumbi Valley forthwith, as soon as Shape, on behalf of Thibet, had paid instalments to him on behalf of Government of India; it was desirable, however, in order that all possible misconception might be avoided, either that Shape should pay money, or that, as in case of payment of first instalment by Sechung Shape, an ordinary banker's draft should be handed over by him.

Passing next to consideration of Regulation 3, Chang said that there was no desire or intention on his part that direct dealings between British officers and Thibetan authorities on all matters of business at marts should be prevented. Suggestion was made by him to omit, as unnecessary, last sentence of Clause 1 of Regulation 3 of our draft. On Dane expressing dissent, Chang made the suggestion that something on the subject might be added to Regulation 12. Further suggestion was made by him to

[1575]



omit from Regulation 3 all mention of Article V of Lhasa Convention. In conclusion, he requested that, with the object of adjusting divergent views of Commissioners as regards other Regulations, Dane would hand him entire revised draft. Sir L. Dane then suggested leaving over for decision by the two Governments question of extradition and of appointment of Chinese Consular officer, private opinion being expressed by Dane that it was desirable to have some extradition rules, and that His Majesty's Government should again consider case regarding appointment of Chinese Consul. Eventually this was agreed to by Chang, Dane promising that question of other Regulations would be again considered by him. More genuine desire for settlement of Regulations was indicated by attitude of Chinese to-day, and it might, I would venture to suggest, tend to prompt settlement on general lines of our draft, if suitable representations were made at Peking. It would, at the same time, be very undesirable to defer for more than a few days Dane's assumption of charge at Lahore.

[2666]

No. 24.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received January 24.)*

(No. 18.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

Peking, January 24, 1908.

THIBET. Please see my telegram No. 15 of the 18th January.

The Wai-wu Pu, in a note dated yesterday, state that frequent telegrams have been sent to Chang instructing him to come to an arrangement without delay, and they repeat the assurances which they gave me verbally on the 21st instant.

Chang, in a telegram of the 20th instant, reported that he had pressed for the resumption of the negotiations in a letter to Sir Louis Dane of the 13th instant, but that the latter had excused himself on the ground that His Majesty's Government had not yet sent him a reply. Chang expressed a sincere desire to conclude matters with Sir L. Dane before the departure of the latter for the Punjab, and on the 20th instant again pressed that the negotiations should be resumed without delay.

The contention of the Wai-wu Pu is that the indemnity having been paid, and the 1st instant having been accepted as the date for the effective opening of the trade-marks, the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley should take place immediately, and they request me to move His Majesty's Government by telegraph to issue instructions for the withdrawal of the troops from the Chumbi Valley, and for the retention of Sir L. Dane as negotiator, with the view of arriving at an early settlement.

They are deeply sensible of His Majesty's Government's friendly attitude in declaring that, if China will ensure a prompt settlement of the trade regulations, they are willing to evacuate the valley, and they have telegraphed to Chang urging him to effect an amicable settlement.

I have repeated this telegram to the Indian Government.

[2820]

No. 25.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 25.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 23rd January, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, January 25, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 25.

*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

India Office, January 23, 1908.

THIBET. Your telegram dated the 21st instant.

You will have learnt attitude of His Majesty's Government from Foreign Office telegrams of the 21st and 22nd instant to Sir J. Jordan. Dane should inform Chang that no authority to modify position has been given him, and that, pending receipt of



instructions by him, no good will result from further discussion unless Chang has modifications on his side to propose. If Chang wishes it Dane will of course be glad to go on meeting him. With a view to keeping Chang in the dark Dane should conceal his knowledge of contents of telegrams to His Majesty's Minister at Peking. In this way it may be possible to elicit from Chang useful indications of real wishes of Wai-wu Pu.

This telegram and yours of the 21st instant, as well as all telegrams about Thibet you may send me or may have recently sent me should be repeated to Peking.

[2846]

No. 26.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received January 25.)*

(No. 22.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

Peking, January 25, 1908.

WITH reference to your telegram No. 16 of the 23rd instant and to the telegrams of the Indian Government from the 29th December to the 23rd instant, I have the honour to inform you that the Chinese Government are, in my opinion, really anxious to settle the question with Sir Louis Dane, but they are quite willing to discuss with me any points which cannot be settled at Calcutta, and I could probably render more assistance in this way than by taking over the negotiations. This latter course would involve revocation of the Imperial Decree under which Chang is acting, and would therefore be a matter of great difficulty for the Chinese Government. Their policy in Thibet, as elsewhere, is imbued with ideas of "recovery of sovereign rights," and Chang is, I fear, only reflecting their views.

The Chinese New Year's holidays may cause considerable delay, and I trust, therefore, that Sir L. Dane's departure can be deferred for more than a few days. I shall do my utmost, with the aid of the above telegrams, to impress upon the Grand Secretary Na at an interview to-morrow how absolutely necessary it is that the more conciliatory attitude which Chang appears to have assumed should be continued.

I am repeating this telegram to the Government of India.

[2848]

No. 27.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received January 26.)*

(No. 24.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

Peking, January 26, 1908.

THIBET. Please see my telegram No. 22 of the 25th instant and telegrams from the Secretary of State to the Government of India of the 23rd and 24th instant, and the telegram from the latter to the Secretary of State of the 25th instant.

At an interview with the Grand Secretary Na to-day I spoke about the Wai-wu Pu's instructions to Chang regarding direct relations, to which I entirely attributed the deadlock at Calcutta, and I pointed out to him seriously the danger of prolonging the present situation.

The Grand Secretary explained that he and Liang Ta-jên had failed to find in the Lhasa Convention any specific mention of direct relations, and tacitly admitted the issue of the instructions to Chang, though he said they were not to be regarded as rigid.

I quoted instances in which the principle had been expressly admitted by the Wai-wu Pu, and said that the whole spirit of the Convention implied the establishment of such relations.

I was invited by Na to discuss with the Wai-wu Pu any points on which there was a divergence of opinion at Calcutta, and, in the event of Chang's remaining intractable, it might be advisable to commence with this particular question, for which I think the solution suggested in your telegram No. 16 could be secured in the last resort.

Na promised to look up the archives, and reconsider the question, with which he was not very familiar.

Most of the other points should not, I agree, prove incapable of adjustment.

As regards the indemnity, I was assured by the Grand Secretary that Chang had instructions to pay it in the manner laid down in paragraph 2 of your telegram No. 15 of the 21st instant.

I have repeated this telegram to the Indian Government.



[3163]

No. 28.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 28.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, and with reference to the India Office letter of the 27th instant, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 27th instant, relative to the payment of the Thibet indemnity and the evacuation of Chumbi.

*India Office, January 28, 1908.*


---

 Inclosure in No. 28.
*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 27, 1908.*

THIBET. Your telegram dated the 26th instant.

Cheque signed by Chang for third instalment of indemnity was to-day delivered by Shape, who paid formal visit to Dane accompanied by two Thibetan officers. Orders for withdrawal of troops from Chumbi are issuing.

(Repeated to Peking.)

[3200]

No. 29.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 29.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 24th instant, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, January 28, 1908.*


---

 Inclosure in No. 29.
*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, January 24, 1908.*

THIBET. The following telegram should be repeated by you to Peking with reference to Sir J. Jordan's telegram of the 24th instant and yours of the 23rd :—

As soon as ever Shape has paid indemnity, whether by Chang's cheque or otherwise, evacuation of Chumbi must of course begin. My earlier instructions implied this. Recital of Lhasa Convention in preamble is sufficient, and there is no objection to omission of reference to it from Article III, or to transfer to Article XII of words securing right of communication with Thibetan authorities and people, provided this right is recognized. It is understood that amended British draft, embodying modifications to which Chang has agreed, and such others as Sir L. Dane may think likely to facilitate settlement, will now be given by Sir L. Dane to Chang, and continuance of discussion on basis of this draft will rest with Chang. For the present, pending receipt of Sir J. Jordan's views on Foreign Office telegram of the 23rd instant, attitude of not having received instructions from His Majesty's Government on reference made to them in consequence of Chang's letter, repeated in your telegram of the 16th instant, should be maintained by Sir L. Dane. If, as seems likely, details are not settled before Sir L. Dane leaves for Lahore, whom would you appoint in his place? To what extent would there be difficulty in settlement of details between Chang and Sir L. Dane's successor, provided questions of principle were decided by Sir J. Jordan with Wai-wu Pu?

---



[3249]

No. 30.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received January 29.)*

(No. 30.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, January 29, 1908.*

DALAI LAMA.

With reference to my telegram No. 218 of the 23rd December, 1907, I have the honour to inform you that I received a visit yesterday from a Thibetan official, bearer of tribute to the Emperor, who brought me message of good-will towards Great Britain, and a complimentary letter from the Dalai Lama. The latter, he said, now desired friendly relations with India, and thoroughly understood the position of affairs; whereas in 1903 the circumstances which led to the rupture had been concealed from him by subordinates. The Dalai Lama would return to Lhasa, where he expected to arrive at the end of the year, after a stay of three months at Wu Tai Shan, and without visiting Peking.

My reply was confined to the observation that in the absence of the Dalai Lama relations between the two Governments had undergone a change for the better, and that I was not in a position to say how his return would be regarded by His Majesty's Government.

I am inclined to think, if the Dalai Lama goes back without visiting Peking, that any action on our part prior to a settlement of the negotiations with Chang would arouse strong suspicion, and that he may serve as a counterpoise to Chinese influence.

The Russian and several other Legations were also visited by the Thibetan official.

I am repeating this telegram to his Excellency the Viceroy of India.

[3403]

No. 31.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 31.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 28th January, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, January 30, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 31.

*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, January 28, 1908.*

SEE telegrams dated the 25th and 26th instant from His Majesty's Minister at Peking: Thibet negotiations. Best procedure would clearly be that proposed in telegram of the 25th instant. Would it be feasible to sound Chang Ta-jên as to transferring the negotiations to Lahore, if there is serious difficulty in prolonging Sir L. Dane's absence from Punjab?

This telegram should be repeated to Sir J. Jordan.

[3545]

No. 32.

*Sir Edward Grey to Sir A. Nicolson.*

(No. 39.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Foreign Office, February 3, 1908.*

ANNEX to Anglo-Russian Convention respecting Thibet.

Third instalment of the indemnity was paid on the 27th ultimo, and orders have been issued by the Government of India for the British troops now occupying the Chumbi Valley to withdraw. You should so inform the Minister for Foreign Affairs.



[3887]

No. 33.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 4.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 31st January, relative to the services of Mr. Wilton in connection with the revision of the Thibet Trade Regulations.

*India Office, February 3, 1908.*

---

Inclosure in No. 33.*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, January 31, 1908.*

THIBET negotiations. Your telegram dated the 17th instant.

Pending completion of negotiations Wilton may remain.

[3888]

No. 34.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 4.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 31st ultimo, relative to the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley.

*India Office, February 3, 1908.*

---

Inclosure in No. 34.*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, January 31, 1908.*

THIBET. See final paragraph of your telegram of the 15th instant. His Majesty's Government feel more than ever, now that final withdrawal of troops from Chumbi is taking place, the objections to retention of military force, even under guise of armed peons, at Gyantse. I recognize fully that all necessary precautions must be taken for safety of British officer, so long as he is there as Trade Agent. But I am led by this consideration to raise the question whether, when settlement as to trade regulations has been arrived at with China, time will not have come for giving effect by the appointment of a native agent, for whom special protection will presumably not be required at Gyantse, to the policy foreshadowed in the telegram to His Majesty's Minister of the 27th June.

When His Majesty's Government, on political grounds, advocate withdrawal of British officer from Gyantse, can it be said that trade requirements are such as to justify his employment there? I shall be glad to be furnished with your views on this subject.

[3931]

No. 35.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 4.)*

Sir,

*India Office, February 3, 1908.*

I AM directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 29th and 31st ultimo, forwarding copy of a telegram from His Majesty's Minister at Peking regarding the movements of the Dalai Lama.



The question of the Dalai Lama's return to Thibet is, in Mr. Morley's opinion, primarily one for the Chinese Government to decide; and Sir J. Jordan's telegram of the 13th November last tends to show that it would be improbable that the Lama, even if he does not visit Peking, could leave Wu Tai Shan for Thibet without the knowledge of the Chinese authorities.

As at present advised, Mr. Morley concurs in Sir J. Jordan's view that any action on our part, pending the conclusion of the negotiations with Chang Tajen, would be inadvisable, though, of course, further information may make it necessary to reconsider the matter.

I am, &c.  
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

[3931]

No. 36.

*Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.*

(No. 26.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

Foreign Office, February 5, 1908.

RETURN of the Dalai Lama to Thibet. Your telegram No. 30 of the 29th ultimo.

It is primarily for the Chinese Government to decide whether the Dalai Lama should return to Thibet.

I concur in your view that action on the part of His Majesty's Government is inadvisable pending the conclusion of negotiations with Chang.

[4323]

No. 37.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 7.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated to-day, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, February 7, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 37.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

February 7, 1908.

THIBET negotiations. Revised final draft of Trade Regulations was yesterday handed in by Liu on behalf of Chang Ta-jên.

A clause has been inserted to the following effect on the subject of direct communication: "Personal intercourse and communication between British Trade Agents and Thibetan officers and people will not be prevented by Chinese authorities." This seems to us sufficient, and unless you send orders to the contrary, we propose to adopt wording. Only boundaries of mart are specified in case of Gyantse, whole of Gyantse town and fort and area of about 2 square miles being included. No objection need be made to this.

As regards tea, proposal is that import shall be allowed only after levy of customs on imports into Thibet, and that rates leviable on Chinese tea imported into Great Britain, importation being limited to Gartok, shall then be charged. Unless in return for limitation of area of import Chang agrees to reduction of rate of duty, we would either hold over question for discussion between two Governments or else maintain the 1893 Regulation, arrangement under which is more favourable than present proposal.

In pursuance, as Liu was understood to state, of policy of China in regard to Chinese subjects, clause still appears in which stipulation is made for most-favoured-nation treatment for Chinese and Thibetan subjects in India. We would adhere to wording of our draft dealing with Thibetan subjects only, as it seems undesirable to raise large question in this way.



Objections are still taken by Chang to there being a Thibetan text of Treaty. He proposes that after signature of Treaty a Thibetan translation should be sent to Government of India signed by Tsarong Shape and himself. A signed Thibetan text, to which Wai-wu Pu have agreed (see telegram of the 11th ultimo from His Majesty's Minister at Peking), would in our opinion be much more satisfactory. Should objections to Thibetan text be maintained by Chang, and should you consider that we must accept his present proposals, action will be taken accordingly. It may perhaps be possible to arrange that we should forward to Lhasa another copy of this translation signed by all three Commissioners.

Original Chinese Article IV is retained by Chang. We might agree to this subject to following words being added: "As soon as Great Britain is satisfied that arrangements have been made, and are in good working order, for such efficient protection, Trade Agent's guards at Gyantse will be withdrawn."

Wording of general Article of Yatung Regulation is now adopted by Chang in lieu of his Article III, mention being made of Great Britain and China, but all mention of Government of India and Lhasa authorities being omitted. We would adhere to our draft Article III unless Chang agrees in writing that Government of India and Lhasa authorities are covered by words "Great Britain and China," in which case his wording may be accepted.

Sir L. Dane is being authorized, subject to your approval and without prejudice, to continue discussion on this basis, as we gather that these further concessions are in consonance with your views. An early settlement may be the result, to judge from further meeting yesterday of Liu and Wilton. As a means to this end we would venture to suggest that Chang might if necessary be informed that, whether Regulations are passed or not, Dane must leave Calcutta on the 13th instant. If Regulations are not passed we could continue to work under 1893 Regulations, which would be preferable from our point of view, or else Mr. Wilton could be appointed British Commissioner (see our telegram of the 25th ultimo) if conclusion of new Regulations is genuinely desired by China and is thought necessary by His Majesty's Government.

[4362]

No. 38.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received February 8, 1908.)*

(No. 592.)

Sir,

Peking, December 24, 1907.

WITH reference to my telegram No. 220 of to-day's date, I have the honour to forward to you herewith copy of a note addressed to me by the Wai-wu Pu, in which they ask me to telegraph a request to His Majesty's Government for the withdrawal of the British troops from the Chumbi Valley on the 1st January, 1908.

This request is based on the provisions of the VIIth Article of the Lhasa Convention and of the Declaration appended thereto, from which the Wai-wu Pu quote mutilated extracts in support of their contention. They cite the official intimation, which I made to them on the authority of His Majesty's Government, that the 1st January, 1905, should be regarded as the date from which the effective opening of the trade marts should be reckoned, and they add that the third instalment of the indemnity for the payment of which they have made arrangements through the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank falls due on the 1st January, 1908.

They argue that as the indemnity will then have been paid in full by the latter date, and the effective opening of the trade marts will then have been in operation for the stipulated period of three years, the conditions of the Treaty with regard to the withdrawal of the troops from the Chumbi Valley will have been duly fulfilled.

It is scarcely necessary for me to point out that the reasoning of the Wai-wu Pu is vitiated by material omissions in their quotations from the Convention and the Declaration.

By suppressing the first portion of the VIIth Article of the former they ignore the fact that the continued occupation of the Chumbi Valley was to serve as security for the fulfilment of the provisions of the Convention relative to trade marts, including Article 2, which provided for the amendment of the Regulations of 1893.

Their quotation from the Declaration attached to the Convention is equally defective, in that it omits to state that the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley depends on the



Thibetans having faithfully complied with the terms of the Convention in all other respects.

I have sent a copy of this despatch and its inclosure to the Government of India.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Inclosure in No. 38.

*Wai-wu Pu to Sir J. Jordan.*

Sir,

*Peking, December 23, 1907.*

ACCORDING to Article VII of the Lhasa Convention, forming the Annex to the Supplementary Convention between the United Kingdom and China respecting Thibet, "the British Government shall continue to occupy the Chumbi Valley until the indemnity has been paid and until the trade marts have been effectively opened for three years, whichever date may be later." The Declaration thereto appended also provides that the occupation of the Chumbi Valley shall cease after the due payment of three annual instalments of the said indemnity.

I have the honour to remind your Excellency of your letter of the 14th December, 1906, in which your Excellency stated that you were now authorized to inform the Chinese Government that the 1st January, 1905, should be regarded as the date from which the effective opening of the trade marts mentioned in the Lhasa Convention should be reckoned. The Board's acknowledgment of this letter accepting the date mentioned is on record.

The 28th day of the 11th moon of this year, that is, the 1st January, 1908, is the date upon which the third indemnity instalment falls due.

The Board are now in receipt of a communication from the Board of Finance notifying the receipt of a telegram from the Shanghai Taotai, reporting that a telegraphic transfer has been arranged with the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank for 410,000 taels odd. That is to say, the indemnity called for by the Convention has now been paid in full in three instalments, while in regard to the date of effective opening of the trade marts, the period from the 1st January, 1905, to the 1st January, 1908, also covers the Treaty provision of "three years, whichever date may be later."

I have therefore the honour to request that the British garrison in temporary occupation of the Chumbi Valley may be withdrawn in accordance with the engagement, and that your Excellency will telegraph to His Majesty's Government for instructions to be sent to the British troops in question to withdraw on the due date, so as to fulfil the terms of the Convention.

Awaiting the honour of a reply, I avail, &c.

[4748]

No. 39.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 10.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 8th instant, relative to the withdrawal of the British officer and escort from Gyantse.

*India Office, February 10, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 39.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*February 8, 1908.*

TRADE Agent's escort at Gyantse. Your telegram of the 31st ultimo.

Retention of British officer at Gyantse could not be urged merely with regard to present volume of trade, if His Majesty's Government consider his withdrawal desirable on political grounds. But we would submit for your consideration that it is in our opinion really necessary, in order to facilitate introduction of new arrangements, that a



European officer should be retained for a while after conclusion of Trade Regulations. Report from Lieutenant Bailey states that local Thibetans fear that under the new régime they may be punished for communicating with British subjects, and have stopped trade for the moment in consequence. They would be reassured by retention for a while of European officer, and continuance of more cordial relations which have recently prevailed would be secured. We think, however, that, until local administration at marts is sufficiently developed to insure safety of agent and traders, some form of special protection will for the present still be required, even if Native Agent is now substituted for British. Military authorities share our opinion, which is based on local considerations mentioned in our telegram of the 15th ultimo. Trade Agent, to judge from past events, would soon be subjected to insults, and possibly to attack, if he were left there without any means whatever of commanding respect or protecting himself from violence, and in order to vindicate their own honour and to rescue their Agent from an awkward position, His Majesty's Government might be forced to take very serious measures.

Moreover, at any rate until police arrangements at Gyantse as proposed by Chang Ta-jên are perfected, the guard is required as a protection for the British subjects at the marts, as well as for the Trade Agent himself. Solution proposed in our telegram of the 16th instant regarding Chinese Draft Regulation IV is therefore strongly recommended. Fifty men would, in our opinion, be the smallest number to which escort could at present moment safely be reduced. It appears from Wilton's conversations with Liu that, pending speedy organization of Chinese police for the marts, Chinese are not indisposed to permit retention of escort, provided this is not too large.

(Repeated to Peking.)

[4929]

No. 40.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 12.)*

Sir,

*India Office, February 10, 1908.*

WITH reference to the telegram from the Viceroy of the 7th instant as to the Thibet Trade Regulations, I am directed to inclose, for the consideration of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, draft of a telegram in reply, embodying the views of Mr. Secretary Morley on the points raised.\*

Copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 8th instant, as to the escort at Gyantse, and the question of appointing there a native as Trade Agent, is inclosed.†

I am, &c.

(Signed) A. GODLEY.

[4929]

No. 41.

*Foreign Office to India Office.*

Sir,

*Foreign Office, February 12, 1908.*

I AM directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th instant, inclosing for his consideration the draft of a telegram to the Viceroy of India on the subject of the Thibet Trade Regulations.

I am to state that Sir E. Grey approves generally of the terms of the telegram which it is proposed to send to the Viceroy, but that, in view of the later information which is understood to have been received by Mr. Morley, in a telegram dated the 11th instant, as to the proposed departure of Sir L. Dane on the 18th instant, Sir E. Grey would suggest that for the words in the draft telegram, "Jordan will be instructed . . . by then," the following words should be substituted:—"Chang may be informed that if matters are not settled by the 18th instant Dane must leave. Jordan will inform Wai-wu Pu of this, and propose Wilton as British Commissioner, if negotiations are not terminated."

I am, &c.

(Signed) F. A. CAMPBELL.

\* See Inclosure in No. 45.

† No. 39.



[5048]

No. 42.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 13.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 12th instant, relative to the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley.

*India Office, February 13, 1908.*

---

Inclosure in No. 42.*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

February 12, 1908.

CHUMBI evacuated by troops on the 8th instant. Trade Agent instructed to notify to Headmen and Jongpens that on the 10th instant administration of valley ceased to be under his control. Local Chinese officer to be furnished with copy of his message.

[5382]

No. 43.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 15.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 14th February, relative to the Thibet Trade negotiations.

*India Office, February 15, 1908.*

---

Inclosure in No. 43.*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

February 14, 1908.

THIBET Trade Regulations: Your telegram of 13th instant. Compromised draft Regulation, which had been worked out informally, was considered at meeting to-day, after Sir L. Dane had informed Chang Tachen that it would be necessary for him, under his instructions, to leave by the 18th instant. Preamble and Regulations 1 and 2, 4 and 5, 7 to 10, and 13 to 17 in new compromised draft were accepted by Chang. He declined to agree to compromise mentioned in my telegram of 7th instant, or to accept wording of draft Regulation 3. He objects to any Thibetan text saying that he acts under positive orders from Chinese Government; he also objects to any direct reference in any form by Government of India to Thibetan high authorities. Following alternatives for Article 3 were suggested to Chang as possible compromise, viz., either—

(1.) "Trade agents and frontier officers shall report to their immediate superiors for settlement questions which cannot be settled by agreement between themselves, arising out of Yatung Trade Regulations, 1893, Lhasa Convention of 1904, Peking Convention of 1906, and the present Regulations. Questions which cannot be so decided shall be referred to the Thibetan high authorities at Lhasa and the Government of India for settlement. The Chinese Imperial Resident, under whose direction and supervision the Thibetan high authorities are declared by China to act, will be informed of the purport of a reference by the Government of India to the Thibetan high authorities at Lhasa. The Governments of China and Great Britain, as provided by Article I of the Peking Convention of 1906, shall deal with all other questions relating to international and external policy of Thibet:" or,



(2.) That, if Chang gives signed note defining "immediate superiors" in this sense, sentence beginning "Questions which" and ending "authorities at Lhasa" should be omitted. Liu and Wilton settled wording in hope of compromise being accepted. If sentence is omitted without note of this kind, it is admitted that such references will be effectively prevented by Amban.

Action at Peking is apparently the only thing that can settle these differences. It will probably be possible to adjust here the only other outstanding questions as to period of exemption from Tariff, rent for rest-house, and whether tea may be carried beyond Gartok, by which route alone import will be allowed at Indian customs rates.

(Repeated to Peking.)

[5448]

No. 44.

*Sir A. Nicolson to Sir Edward Grey.*—(Received February 17.)

(No. 67.)

Sir,

*St. Petersburg, February 6, 1908.*

IN obedience to the instructions conveyed to me in your telegram No. 39 of the 3rd February, I duly informed the Russian Government that the three instalments of the Thibetan indemnity having been paid, orders had been issued to the Government of India for the withdrawal of the British troops from the Chumbi Valley.

I have the honour to transmit herewith the copy of my note to the Minister for Foreign Affairs.

I have, &c.

(Signed) A. NICOLSON.

P.S. *February 7.*—I have since received a note from Isvolsky, of which I inclose the translation, acknowledging the receipt of my communication.

A. N.

Inclosure 1 in No. 44.

*Sir A. Nicolson to M. Isvolsky.*

M. le Ministre,

*St. Petersburg, February 4, 1908.*

IN accordance with the instructions which I have received from His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, I have the honour to inform your Excellency that as the payment of the three annual instalments of the indemnity due by Thibet, to which reference was made in the Annex to the Convention signed on the 17th (31st) August, 1907, between Russia and Great Britain, has now been effected, orders have been issued to the Government of India for the withdrawal of the British troops from the Chumbi Valley.

I avail, &c.

(Signed) A. NICOLSON.

Inclosure 2 in No. 44.

*M. Isvolsky to Sir A. Nicolson.*

(Translation.)

Sir,

*St. Petersburg, January 25 (February 7), 1908.*

BY a note dated the 22nd January (4th February), 1908, your Excellency, acting on instructions received from the British Ministry of Foreign Affairs, was pleased to inform me that, in view of Thibet having paid the three annual instalments of the indemnity, mentioned in the Annex to the Convention, signed on the 18th (31st) August, 1907, between Great Britain and Russia, orders have been given for the recall of the British forces from the Chumbi Valley.

Acknowledging the above-mentioned notification and expressing my thanks for your courteous communication, I avail, &c.

(Signed) ISVOLSKY.



[5612]

No. 45.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 17.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 13th instant, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, February 15, 1908.*

---

Inclosure in No. 45.

*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, February 13, 1908.*

THE following telegram should be repeated to Peking:—

“Thibet. Your telegrams of the 7th and 8th instant.

“Clause as to direct communication and market areas is approved by His Majesty’s Government, as well as proposal that question of tea should, if necessary, be postponed. His Majesty’s Government concur in limitation to Thibetans of most-favoured-nation stipulation in Regulations, and postponement of larger question. Sir J. Jordan will be instructed to press necessity for maintenance of signed Thibetan text upon Chinese Government. Proposed addition to Chinese Article 4 is not objected to, but His Majesty’s Minister at Peking will mention to Wai-wu Pu, in order to remove Chinese suspicions, desire of His Majesty’s Government that British Agent at Gyantse should be replaced by native. Reference to my telegram of 31st January on this subject is invited. There is no objection to compromise you propose in connection with Chang’s amendment of Article 3, nature of which I do not clearly understand, and I shall be glad to have further report in detail if compromise fails. You may inform Chang that, even if matters are not settled by the 18th instant, Sir L. Dane, who is leaving for England, cannot stay later than that date. Wai-wu Pu will be informed accordingly by Sir J. Jordan, who will propose that Wilton should, if necessary, be appointed British Commissioner to continue negotiations.”

[5613]

No. 46.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 17.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 14th instant, relative to the repetition to Peking of telegrams relative to Thibet.

*India Office, February 15, 1908.*

---

Inclosure in No. 46.

*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, February 14, 1908.*

PLEASE repeat to Peking your telegram of the 12th instant regarding evacuation of Chumbi. Meaning of my telegram of the 23rd ultimo was that, pending further notice, you should repeat to Peking all telegrams which you send me relating to Thibet.



[5677]

No. 47.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 17.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of two telegrams from the Viceroy, dated the 15th and 16th instant, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, February 17, 1908.*


---

Inclosure 1 in No. 47.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*February 15, 1908.*

THIBET negotiations.

Discussion of three and a-half hours' duration took place to-day regarding customs question. As regards question of tea, Chang Ta-jên refuses to consider proposals to leave it for two Governments to decide. Purely obstructive attitude was taken by him, and one that is in contradiction to drafts of the 18th December and 5th instant, drawn up by himself. He hardly seemed to realize that the matter had to be decided by the 18th. It is possible that he is awaiting decision as regards Thibetan text and direct references to Lhasa.

(Repeated to Peking.)

---

Inclosure 2 in No. 47.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*February 16, 1908.*

THIBET negotiations.

Questions of customs and import of tea were, at request of Chang Ta-jên at meeting of 16th instant, reserved for such action as may be considered desirable by Governments of China and Great Britain. Intimation was made to Thibetan and Chinese Commissioners that trade would be conducted, in this respect, under Article 4 of 1893 and 1904 Trade Regulations, and that no dues of any kind can be levied in Thibet until Tariffs are mutually agreed upon.

Apart from question of Thibetan text and references by Government of India to Lhasa authorities, all other Articles are settled; 11 A.M. on the 18th instant is hour fixed for final meeting. Receipt before that time of orders on these two points would be convenient.

(Repeated to Peking.)

[5390]

No. 48.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received February 17.)*

(No. 42.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, February 17, 1908.*

THIBET Trade Regulations.

Since your telegram No. 34 of the 14th instant I have received the Indian Government's reply to the telegram from the Secretary of State for India of the 13th instant.

I have spoken informally on the subject to the Wai-wu Pu, who have expressed their readiness to consider the matter next Tuesday.

I should be glad, however, to be informed whether I am to take official action on the Government of India's telegram.

---



[5390]

No. 49.

*Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.*

(No. 36.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Foreign Office, February 17, 1908.*

THIBET trade negotiations. Your telegram No. 42 of the 17th instant.

I fear it will be impossible to send you instructions by to-morrow. I am in communication with India Office on telegram of 14th instant from Indian Government.

[5723]

No. 50.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 18.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 12th instant, as to the return of the Dalai Lama to Thibet.

*India Office, February 17, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 50.

*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office February 12, 1908.*

THIBET. In reply to his telegram of the 29th ultimo, Sir J. Jordan was instructed by telegram of the 5th February that question of Dalai Lama's return is primarily one for Chinese Government to decide, and that, pending conclusion of negotiations with Chang, action on our part is inadvisable.

[5995]

No. 51.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 20.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 18th instant, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, February 20, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 51.

*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, February 18, 1908.*

THIBET negotiations.

Chang Ta-jên said at meeting this morning that he would agree if we would accept his draft of the 5th instant regarding direct relations and compromised draft as regards Thibetan text. Sir L. Dane replied that no instructions had been sent authorizing him to vary his attitude on these points. On his own responsibility, however, he would accept wording of compromised draft as to Thibetan text sent to Chang, if latter would explain in a written note that the Government of India, the Chinese Amban, and the Thibetan high authorities were meant by term "immediate superiors" in Article III, and that Thibetan high authorities would not be prevented by the Amban from receiving references from the Government of India in accordance with existing practice; and that, in accordance with Article I of Convention of 1906, Amban would take steps to insure that such cases as might be referred were settled in a prompt and friendly manner.



Compromised draft is to following effect :—

"The present Regulations shall be carefully translated in Thibetan; the Plenipotentiaries and the Thibetan Delegates shall sign this translation, which shall be transmitted for reference to the Government of India. Similarly authenticated copies of the translation shall be forwarded to the Thibetan high authorities at Lhasa through the Government of India."

The Commissioners separated after discussion lasting one and a half-hours, at the end of which Chang said that no reference whatever from the Government of India to the Thibetan authorities could be allowed.

Our right to make such references will, we trust, be upheld in any further negotiations. An instance of such direct dealings is afforded by Lhasa Convention; and Thibetan high authorities are directly represented by Tsarong Shape, and are recognized in the Preamble in the present negotiations. We have notified formally to the Chinese Government that we claim the right of referring to Thibetan high authorities direct, and, unless such references to Thibetan and Chinese authorities at Lhasa are contemplated, Article V of the Lhasa Convention is meaningless, several references having been made successfully to the Ti-Rimpoche since 1904, and we only ask for recognition of existing practice. If in future we cannot make them, the Amban may be unable, as in the past, to induce Thibetan Government to take any action, even if he puts the matter before them at all—a state of things which must result in most regrettable friction. Moreover, it is said that Chang is going to Lhasa as Amban, and it is clear that he will use every means in his power to prevent friendly intercourse between Thibetans and ourselves, so that, even if worse results do not follow, our trade must suffer.

[5996]

No. 52.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 20.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 20th February, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, February 20, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 52.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

*February 20, 1908.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

THIBET negotiations. My telegram of the 18th instant.

Compromised text of Regulations 3 and 14 regarding Thibetan text and reference to Thibetan authorities were forwarded to Sir L. Dane yesterday evening with letter from Chang Ta-jên. Notes and text are in accordance with proposals made by Dane. But Chang added that, although he hoped that his Government would be satisfied with his suggestions, which had been telegraphed to them, it would be necessary that Dane should remain for at least a fortnight in Calcutta. Wilton was sent by Dane to Chang to explain that Dane could not postpone date of his departure, but to intimate at the same time his willingness to sign Regulations, including Chang's compromise of to-day. It was further suggested that, in order that Governments might easily alter them, if necessary, at ratification, Articles 3 and 14 might be signed *ad referendum*. After much vacillation, Chang informed Wilton that he would give an answer the next day.

(Repeated to Peking.)



[5977]

No. 53.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 20.)*

Sir,

*India Office, February 18, 1908.*

WITH reference to recent correspondence regarding Lieutenant-Colonel Kozloff's proposed expedition into Central Asia and Western China, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to inclose a copy of a letter from the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, and to suggest that, if Secretary Sir E. Grey sees no objection, His Majesty's Minister at Peking should be asked to report in due course any further information which he may be able to procure regarding this expedition.

I am, &c.  
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

---

Inclosure 1 in No. 53.

*Government of India to India Office.**January 15, 1908.*

I AM desired to forward herewith, in case it has not already been brought to the notice of the India Office, a translation of an article which appeared in the "Russki Invalid" of the 13th (26th) November, 1907, on the subject of Lieutenant-Colonel Kozloff's proposed expedition. I am to suggest that, in view of Colonel Kozloff's proceedings during 1900-1, and the very indefinite nature of the western frontier of China, the attention of Sir J. Jordan might be drawn to the recent correspondence, if this has not already been done, so that he may be able to collect further information about the expedition.

---

Inclosure 2 in No. 53.

*Extract from the "Russki Invalid" of November 13 (26), 1907.*


---

GENERAL KOZLOFF'S EXPEDITION TO CENTRAL ASIA.

(Translation.)

GENERAL KOZLOFF'S expedition left Moscow on the 24th November. This expedition has been dispatched with the object of making geographical, ethnographical, and physiological researches in the more inaccessible regions of Mongolia and the northern borders of Thibet. The expedition, which is being undertaken with Imperial sanction, is being financed from funds presented by the Emperor to the Imperial Geographical Society.

General Kozloff is an experienced Central Asian traveller; while still a young officer, he accompanied Pojevalski's fourth expedition in 1886. He subsequently was a member of Pyevtsoff's and Roborovski's expeditions, and in 1889 he himself conducted an expedition into Mongolia and Kam.

Altogether thirteen men are taking part in the expedition, excluding the two guides, viz.:—

General Kozloff, leader of the expedition.

A. A. Chernoff, a geologist from Moscow University.

S. S. Chatirkin, botanist.

P. R. Napalkoff, topographer.

Sergeant-Major Ivanoff, private assistant to General Kozloff (accompanied him on other expeditions).

A Cossack non-commissioned officer named Teleshoff, recorder.

A Trans-Baikal Cossack non-commissioned officer, named A. Sakharoff, interpreter.

Three Trans-Baikal Cossacks.

Three Grenadiers of the Ekaterine regiment from Moscow.

The route of the expedition will be as follows: By rail to Verkhne-Udinsk; thence by post road through Kiakhtha to Urga, where the baggage will be transferred to

[1575]

K



camels, of which there will be fifteen to twenty. At Urga it is intended to divide the expedition into two parties; one party, the larger, will proceed direct to Alashan, a town in Southern Mongolia; the other party, travelling light, which General Kozloff will himself accompany, will move to the west. Both detachments reunite at Alashan, where they will remain up to the middle of the first summer. By the end of that summer will be completed the first or "Mongolian" period of the expedition, which will be devoted to explorations around Alashan. In the early autumn a move will be made to Koko Nor, the expedition again dividing into two parties, of which General Kozloff will accompany the eastern. Explorations will be made in the direction of Koko Nor during the autumn, this being the most favourable time for such work. At the beginning of the second winter the expedition will return to the neighbourhood of Lanchau, where it will remain until the spring, spending the time in compiling the information which has been obtained. This will end the second or Koko Nor period. After wintering at Lanchau, the expedition will again move southwards to Szechuan, and will endeavour to reach Sung-pan-Ting. This will be the third or Szechuan period, after which the expedition will return home, arriving, it hopes, in Moscow in December 1910.

[6054]

No. 54.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 21.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 17th instant, relative to the Thibet Trade negotiations.

*India Office, February 20, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 54.

*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, February 17, 1908.*

THIBET negotiations. Your telegram of the 16th instant.

I approve reservation of questions of customs and tea. As regards two points still unsettled, His Majesty's Minister at Peking will be instructed to address Wai-wu Pu, though there will not be time before final meeting on the 18th instant for him to do this.

[6153]

No. 55.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received February 22.)*

(No. 17.)

*Peking, January 7, 1908.*

Sir,

WITH reference to my despatch No. 538 of the 14th November, 1907, inclosing a Report by Mr. Fergusson, agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society at Chengtu, on the native States on the eastern border of Thibet, I have the honour to forward to you herewith copy of a further despatch from His Majesty's Acting Consul-General at Chengtu, on the subject of frontier matters generally, and reporting the arrival of the Nepalese decennial tribute-bearing mission *en route* to Peking.

Mr. Fox incloses an interesting extract from the diary of a missionary, describing the siege of Hsiang Cheng during the military operations undertaken by the Chinese in the Batang and Litang districts during 1905 and 1906.

The map alluded to in Mr. Fox's despatch is the same as that which accompanied the Report by Mr. Fergusson referred to above, and will be forwarded to you as soon as possible.



A copy of this despatch was sent direct to the Government of India by His Majesty's Consulate-General.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

---

Inclosure 1 in No. 55.

*Acting Consul-General Fox to Sir J. Jordan.*

(No. 56.)

Sir,

*Chengtzu, November 25, 1907.*

MR. CECIL POLHILL, whose journey to Tachienlu, with the object of organizing a Thibetan branch of the China Inland Mission I have from time to time referred to in my Reports, returned to Chengtu on the 23rd October, being followed a few days later by Messrs. Edgar and Muir.

Mr. Polhill informed me that his visit to Tachienlu had been quite satisfactory, and that the reports brought down by Mr. Edgar from Batang and Litang had confirmed him in his intention of organizing mission work in those districts. The one difficulty was the lack of men. Private affairs would prevent him personally from doing more than pay short visits to China in the future, and the state of Mr. Edgar's health necessitated his returning to Australia on furlough without delay. He had therefore at present only two men available—Mr. Sorensen, at Tachienlu, and Mr. Muir. The former could not conveniently leave his work and family at Tachienlu; the latter was too young and inexperienced to undertake pioneer work in a semi-barbarous region. For the time being any active work in the new field was out of the question.

Mr. Polhill, who left here on the 1st November on his return to Europe, will interview the Directors of the Mission on his way through Shanghai, and, if they are unable to spare him any workers, will endeavour to secure volunteers for the Thibetan Mission in England.

Messrs. Edgar and Muir, during their stay at Batang, made a most interesting journey to Hsiang Cheng (Sang Li Ping), the district where the Chinese encountered such determined opposition from the lamas in the spring of 1906. The country they traversed is left practically blank on the latest War Office map of Yunnan and, as far as they are aware, has never before been visited by Europeans. Mr. Edgar has promised me a copy of the Report which he is now preparing, and this, with the assistance of Mr. Muir's map, should enable us to make some valuable additions to our geographical knowledge of this unknown region.

Although the military operations in the Batang and Litang districts during the winter of 1905 and the spring of 1906 were reported by my predecessor at the time, I cannot find in the archives any detailed account of the campaign in the Hsiang Cheng country, and I have therefore the honour to forward an interesting account, obtained by Mr. Muir from an eye-witness, of the siege of the Hsiang Cheng lamasery and its capture by Chao Erh-feng, now Acting Viceroy of Szechuan. The narrative presents a vivid picture of warfare as waged on the Thibetan frontier, and gives some idea of the difficulties which the Chinese Government meets with when, as happened two years ago, it is obliged to exert its authority in the remoter parts of this province.

The Nepalese Envoy to Peking, whose experiences at Tachienlu I reported in my despatch No. 45 of the 5th September, reached Chengtu on the 11th October. He is still here awaiting the completion of transport arrangements for his overland journey to the capital. The Chinese provincial authorities have treated the Envoy with scant courtesy—I may almost say studied contempt and rudeness. He is lodged in miserable quarters outside the North Gate, and, neither he nor any of his staff being able to speak Chinese, they are at the mercy of a gang of interpreters and underlings whom the Envoy graphically describes as "vultures." I called on him soon after his arrival, but he has not returned my visit. I understand that he has been forbidden to hold any communication with foreign officials, although apparently no restrictions are placed on his intercourse with missionaries. From them I learn that the poor Envoy is becoming desperate at the delays and worries he is subjected to by his Chinese *entourage*, and is preparing a "Petition" to the Viceroy complaining of his treatment ever since he entered Chinese territory. As the Petition is written in English—and I have reason to know that there is not a single person in the Viceroy's *yamên* or the Bureau of Foreign Affairs who has more than a rudimentary knowledge



of that language—I fear the labour the Envoy is bestowing on its production will be in vain.

Beyond paying the one visit and supplying the Envoy with English newspapers, I have not taken any official notice of his presence in Chengtu. I have, however, given him privately to understand that if he wishes to send any urgent message to the Maharajah of Nepal, I will ask you to wire on his behalf through the Indian Government.

It is reported that an Envoy of the Panshen Lama of Tashilumbo (Shigatze) will shortly arrive in Chengtu on his way to Peking. Mayers' "Chinese Government," Part XII, p. 117, mentions that a Kanpu or Abbot is sent annually to Peking by both the Dalai and Pamschen Lamas, but I have not been able to obtain any confirmation of this statement in Chengtu.

Mr. Sorensen writes from Tachienlu, under date 26th October:

"It will perhaps interest you to know that this morning twenty young Thibetans, about the age of 19 or 20, arrived here from Lhasa on their way to Chengtu, where they are to remain four years in order to learn various trades. I have had a talk with them, and they seem to be bright young men. They will change into Chinese clothes here before continuing their journey to Chengtu. They told me that when they left Lhasa it was reported that the city would shortly be opened to foreign trade."\*

Yu Tai, formerly Chinese Amban in Thibet, arrived here on the 26th October. It is rumoured that his sentence of banishment has been rescinded, and that he is now on his way to Peking. He was met on arrival by the Viceroy and the principal provincial officials.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) HARRY H. FOX.

---

Inclosure 2 in No. 55.

*Extract from the Diary of the Rev. J. Muir respecting the Siege of Hsiang Cheng.*

A WEEK'S journey south-east of Batang is a large farming community of Thibetans centring round the lamasery called Chatri. Here villages are scattered for some 60 miles up and down the valley of a fair-sized river. Although no main roads run through the district, it is a meeting-point for several branch routes, and the valley shows signs of considerable prosperity. It is divided into Upper, Middle, and Lower Hsiang Cheng; in the centre of the middle division, on a plateau surrounded by high mountains, stands the lamasery, at one time the home of over 2,000 lamas recruited from the families of the surrounding district. Nominally the lamasery was under the rule of the Litang Tussu; actually it was an independent community, the Abbot having purchased his independence from the Dalai Lama at Lhasa. Chinese were prohibited from entering the Hsiang Cheng territory under pain of death, which usually took the form of being skinned alive. A Chinese expedition sent from Batang in 1900 was utterly routed and its leader killed. For years past Chinese traders had not dared to venture beyond Hochou, on the Hsiang Cheng boundary.

It was to this Thibetan stronghold that in the winter of 1905 a small Chinese official, with some twenty soldiers, was sent with a summons to the Abbot of the lamasery to swear his allegiance to China. The mission was, of course, repulsed with contumely, but the people of the district, guessing that this was but the forerunner of a Chinese invasion, burnt their farms and fled to the mountain tops. The lamas, secure within their strong walls, bade defiance to the Chinese and prepared for a siege. The lamasery walls, still standing, are 20 feet high and 4 feet thick, built of loose gravel and clay welded together to form a cement which is practically bullet-proof. At the four corners stand high square towers pierced with loopholes for rifle fire.

In January 1906 Chao Taotai (now Acting Viceroy of Szechuan), who had taken over the command at Batang from General Ma, arrived at Hsiang Cheng with eight battalions, numbering some 2,000 men, and four field guns. This force was foreign-drilled and equipped with rifles of German pattern.

An ineffective bombardment of the lamasery now began, the lamas replying vigorously with two brass cannon and their muzzle-loading small arms. They were

\* This evidently refers to the Anglo-Chinese Agreement regarding trading marts in Thibet. The Chengtu "Daily Gazette" of the 27th November publishes a version of the Agreement under the heading "Draft of the Lhasa Commercial Treaty."—H. F. November 27, 1907.



assisted by the country people, who harassed the besiegers from the surrounding hills. The Chinese, hoping to cut off the lamas' water supply, dammed up a small mountain stream which flowed past the castle walls and diverted it into a subterranean channel. But the lamas had foreseen this move, and had already tapped the stream with hidden water pipes higher up the hill side. For over a month the Chinese vainly tried to locate the source of the lamas' water supply. In the meantime they sent expeditions into the surrounding country and cut the besieged off from all outside assistance. At last, in the month of May, the garrison were betrayed; a renegade lama showed the Chinese where the water pipes were laid, and the water supply was soon cut off. By this time the garrison had been reduced by deaths, sickness, and desertions to some 1,000 men, too weak a force to make a successful sortie. With their store of water rapidly diminishing, their position soon became desperate. Both sides implored the assistance of Heaven, the lamas praying for rain, the Chinese for fine weather. Hsiang Cheng is a notoriously dry country, and the Chinese prayers were answered; not a drop of rain fell. In June messengers were sent by the Abbot to the lamasery at Tao-pa begging for assistance; these fell into the hands of the Chinese, and were eventually the cause of the lamasery's downfall. The Abbot, despairing of help, at last committed suicide, but the lamas, knowing what awaited them if they fell into the enemy's hands, continued their desperate resistance. They were in the end only defeated by a trick. After capturing the messengers to Tao-pa, Chao Taotai hit upon the following ruse: One dark night he sent a party of friendly Tibetans who had accompanied him from Litang on to the hill behind the lamasery. These called to the besieged to open the gates, saying they were men from Tao-pa come to help the garrison to escape. The ruse was successful; the lamas streamed out of the back gate, only to find themselves surrounded by the Chinese. After a fierce hand-to-hand encounter they were overpowered and slaughtered almost to a man. On the 19th June the victorious Chao marched into the lamasery, thus earning the coveted distinction of Ba Tu Lu, which a grateful Government promptly bestowed upon him.

The lamasery itself was not much damaged by the bombardment, and it is now the head-quarters of the Chinese military official in charge of the district. A small Chinese colony is springing up around the lamasery, and the tribesmen are gradually returning from the mountains, rebuilding their houses and settling down as Chinese subjects.

[6158]

No. 56.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received February 22.)*

(No. 22.)

Sir,

*Peking, January 9, 1908.*

WITH reference to my despatch No. 558 of the 27th September, and subsequent telegrams regarding the Preamble to the Thibet Trade Regulations, I have the honour to inclose a copy of the Memorandum which I handed to the Wai-wu Pu on the 31st December, containing the modified text which the Government of India was prepared to accept, and which in your telegram No. 145 of the 27th December you had authorized me to secure.

As reported in my telegram No. 5 of the 4th January, the Wai-wu Pu accept the proposed wording, which has been telegraphed to Chang Ta-jên.

During my interview on the 31st December with their Excellencies Liang and Lien of the Wai-wu Pu, I brought up the question of the Thibetan text of the Regulations and its signature by the three negotiators. The Ministers admitted that there should be a Thibetan text, and thought the proposition perfectly reasonable.

As regards the question of ratification, however, I felt that I should only do harm by raising it here, except as a last resort, and this view was supported by an incident which occurred yesterday at the Wai-wu Pu. Just as I was taking leave, Liang Ta-jên informed me that Chang Ta-jên objected to the signature of Thibetan text. I reminded his Excellency that he and his colleague, Mr. Lien Fang, had agreed a week ago to this point. I had informed His Majesty's Government by telegraph of the Wai-wu Pu's acceptance, and they could not go back on that now.

Liang Ta-jên was much perturbed at the idea of having given way on a point which Mr. Chang was unwilling to accept, and spoke of writing to me on the subject.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

[1575]

L



Inclosure in No. 56.

*Memorandum communicated by Sir J. Jordan to the Wai-wu Pu.*

*Draft Preamble to Thibet Trade Regulations.*

WHEREAS by Article I of the Convention between Great Britain and China of the 27th April, 1906, it was provided that both the High Contracting Parties should engage to take at all times such steps as might be necessary to secure the due fulfilment of the terms specified in the Lhasa Convention of the 7th September, 1904, the texts of which in English and Chinese were attached as an annexe to the above-mentioned Convention;

And whereas it was stipulated in Article III of the said Lhasa Convention that the question of the amendment of the Thibet Trade Regulations, which were signed by the British and Chinese Commissioners on the 5th day of December, 1893, should be reserved for separate consideration;

And whereas the amendment of these Regulations is now necessary, His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of the Chinese Empire, have for this purpose named as their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland, and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, Sir L. Dane, K.C.I.E., &c.

His Majesty the Emperor of the Chinese Empire, His Majesty's Special Commissioner Chang Yin Tang;

And the High Authorities of Thibet having named as their fully authorized representatives to act under the directions of Chang Ta-jên, and take part in the negotiations, the Tsarong Shape, Wang Chuk Gyapo;

And whereas Sir L. Dane, K.C.I.E., &c., and Chang Ta-jên have communicated to each other their respective full powers, and have found them to be in good and true form, and have found the authorization of the Thibetan Delegate to be also in good and true form, the following amended Regulations have been agreed upon.

*December 31, 1907.*

[6454]

No. 57.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 24.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 22nd February, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, February 22, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 57.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

*February 22, 1908.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

THIBET negotiations.

Sir L. Dane has left for Bombay, having ascertained that Chang Ta-jên still felt unable to sign compromise he had proposed himself. Chang has failed to accept the perfectly reasonable compromise offered him, in spite of every attempt to meet his wishes. We would therefore strongly recommend that we should insist on the unqualified acceptance of our original proposals regarding Thibetan text and reference to Lhasa authorities in any further negotiations that may take place; in other words, that there should be clear statement as to necessity for Thibetan text of Regulations, and as to our right to communicate with Thibetan high authorities.



Terms of Regulations might be those proposed in our draft of October last, of which we, with letter of the 31st October, sent you a copy. Subject to your approval, Wilton, who will no doubt receive authority as Commissioner, will now continue negotiations.

(Repeated to Peking.)

[6752]

No. 58.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 26.)*

Sir,

*India Office, February 25, 1908.*

WITH reference to the telegram from the Viceroy of the 22nd February reporting the position in which the Thibet Trade Regulations negotiations were left on Sir L. Dane's departure from Calcutta, I am directed to inclose, for the consideration of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a draft telegram to the Viceroy embodying Mr. Secretary Morley's views on the course that should now be pursued.\* His Majesty's Minister at Peking will doubtless telegraph if he requires further information than that covered by the telegraphic correspondence.

For convenience of reference, copies of the Viceroy's telegrams of the 20th and 22nd February are inclosed,† and also copies of—

(a.) The original British draft referred to in the Viceroy's telegram of the 22nd instant.

(b.) A revised British draft furnished to Chang Ta-jên with Sir L. Dane's letter of the 24th January.

(c.) A revised Chinese draft furnished to Sir L. Dane with Chang Ta-jên's letter of the 5th February.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

Inclosure 1 in No. 58.

*British Draft Thibet Trade Regulations, October 1907.*

*Preamble.*—Whereas it was provided in Article I of the Convention concluded between the British Government and that of China on the 27th April, 1906, that is, the 4th day of the 4th moon of the 32nd year of Kuang Hsü, that such steps should at all times be taken as might be necessary to secure the due fulfilment of the terms specified in the Lhasa Convention of the 7th September, 1904, between Great Britain and Thibet, which forms an Annexe to the above-mentioned Convention;

And whereas it was stipulated in Article III of the said Lhasa Convention that the question of the amendment of the Thibet Trade Regulations, which were signed by the British and Chinese Commissioners on the 5th day of December, 1893, should be reserved for separate consideration, and whereas the amendment of these Regulations is now necessary;

His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of the Chinese Empire have for this purpose named as their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, Sir L. Dane, K.C.I.E., &c.;

His Majesty the Emperor of the Chinese Empire, His Majesty's Special Commissioner Chang Yin Tang;

And the high authorities of Thibet have named as their fully authorized Representative the Tsarong Shape, Wang-Chuk Gyalpo;

Who, having compared their respective full powers, which are found to be in good and due form, have agreed upon and concluded the following amended Regulations:—

\* See March 4.

† Printed elsewhere.



1. The Trade Regulations of 1893 shall remain in force in so far as they are not inconsistent with these Regulations.

2. As difficulty is experienced in obtaining suitable houses and godowns at some of the marts, it is agreed that British subjects may also lease lands for building purposes at the marts, the sites to be settled in each case by the Thibetan authorities in consultation with the British Trade Agent from time to time as may be necessary. Such building sites shall, as far as possible, be kept together in one locality. British subjects desiring to lease building sites shall apply through the British Trade Agent to the local authorities. In the event of a disagreement between the owner and lessee as to the amount of rent or the period or conditions of the lease, the case will be settled by the local authorities in consultation with the British Trade Agent.

Special and fitting sites shall be leased for the construction of residences for the British Trade Agents and also for telegraph offices at the marts.

3. The administration of the trade marts shall, as heretofore, remain with the local authorities, but the British Trade Agents shall be free to communicate directly with the local authorities and people either by letter or by personal conference.

The officers appointed as Trade Agents under Article V of the Lhasa Convention shall be of suitable rank.

The British Trade Agents and frontier officers shall hold intercourse and correspondence with these Trade Agents and local authorities at the marts on terms of respect and friendly treatment.

Questions which cannot be decided by agreement between the Trade Agents and the local authorities shall be referred for settlement to the Government of India and Thibetan high authorities at Lhasa.

4.—(1.) Efficient protection shall be afforded at all times in Thibet to the persons and property of British subjects and their establishments, and no restrictions whatever shall be placed on the employment by British subjects of Thibetan subjects in any lawful capacity, and the persons so employed shall not be subjected to any kind of molestation or disabilities whatsoever.

(2.) Persons proceeding to the trade marts from the frontier of India must adhere to the trade routes, and must not, without permission, proceed beyond the trade marts, but Indian traders who have already, by usage or agreement, enjoyed the privilege of trading in Thibet at places other than the trade marts shall, in accordance with Article II of the Lhasa Convention, 1904, be at liberty to continue their trade in accordance with existing practice.

(3.) Thibetan subjects trading, travelling, or residing in India shall receive equal advantages to those accorded by this Regulation to British subjects in Thibet.

5.—(1.) In the event of disputes arising in Thibet between British subjects and Thibetan subjects, they shall be inquired into and settled in personal conference between the British Trade Agent at the nearest mart and the Thibetan authorities, the object of personal conference being to ascertain facts and to do justice. Where there is a divergence of views the law of the country to which the defendant belongs shall guide.

(2.) All questions in regard to rights, whether of property or person, arising between British subjects shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the British authorities.

(3.) Thibetan subjects who may be guilty of any criminal act towards British subjects or their employes shall be arrested and punished by the Thibetan authorities according to the laws of Thibet.

(4.) British subjects who may commit any crime in Thibet shall be tried and punished by the British Trade Agent at the trade mart nearest to the scene of offence according to the laws of India.

(5.) Justice shall be equitably and impartially administered on both sides.

(6.) When the complainant is of Thibetan nationality the Thibetan authorities shall have the right to send a representative to watch the course of the trial in the British Trade Agent's Court.

(7.) Similarly in cases in which a British subject brings a criminal complaint against a person of Thibetan nationality in a Thibetan Court, the British Trade Agent shall have the right to send a representative to watch the course of the trial in the Thibetan Court.

6. The Thibetan high authorities having expressed a strong desire to reform the judicial system of Thibet and to bring it into accord with that of Western nations, Great Britain agrees to relinquish her extra-territorial rights if and when such



rights are relinquished in China, and when she is satisfied that the state of the Thibetan laws and the arrangement for their administration and other considerations warrant her in so doing.

7. Suitable sites shall be leased for the construction of rest-houses at all stages where such rest-houses appear to be required for the inspection and maintenance of the telegraph lines leading to the marts under Article III of the Peking Convention; the sites for these rest-houses and the rent of such sites shall be fixed by the Thibetan authorities in consultation with the British Trade Agent.

The Government of India shall be responsible for the upkeep and maintenance of those rest-houses which the Government of India has already constructed upon the route leading from the frontier of India to the trade mart at Gyantse which are required for the maintenance of the telegraph line on that route.

8. In lawsuits involving cases of debt on account of loans, commercial failure, and bankruptcy, the authorities concerned shall grant a hearing and take necessary steps to enforce payment; but if the debtor plead poverty and be without means the authorities concerned shall not be held responsible for the said debts, nor shall any public or official property be distrained upon in order to satisfy these debts.

9. In cases where officials or merchants, *en route* to and from India or Thibet, are robbed of treasure or merchandize, public or private, they shall forthwith report to the local authorities, who shall investigate the circumstances without delay, and take immediate measures to arrest the robbers and bring them to instant trial, and also to recover and restore the stolen property.

10. As trade in Thibet is still only in its infancy, all goods other than goods of the descriptions enumerated in Regulation 3 of the Trade Regulations of 1893 entering Thibet from India, or passing out of Thibet into India across the Indo-Thibetan frontier, shall be exempt from duty for a period of five years commencing from the date on which these Regulations come into force. After the expiration of this term, if found desirable in the case of any route or routes, a tariff may be enforced at rates not higher than those actually levied on any goods imported from or exported to any other foreign country, and in accordance with Regulations to be settled hereafter by Representatives of the Government of India and of the Thibetan authorities.

11. The export from Thibet of rice, wheat, and other grain is prohibited. Trade in the articles mentioned in Regulation 3 of the Trade Regulations of 1893 may also be prohibited by either India or Thibet at any time on three months' notice being given. Indian tea shall not be imported into Thibet save on payment of a duty not exceeding that levied on China tea imported into India. Violation of this Regulation shall render the offender liable to confiscation of the prohibited articles and a heavy fine.

12. British subjects shall be at liberty to deal in kind or in money or to sell their goods to whomsoever they please, to purchase native commodities from whomsoever they please, to hire transport of any kind, and in general to conduct their business transactions in conformity with local usage and without any vexatious restrictions. Rates for local supplies and transport required by British subjects shall be settled from time to time as may be necessary by the Thibetan authorities in direct consultation with the British Trade Agent.

13. The British Trade Agents at the various trade marts now or hereafter to be established in Thibet may make suitable arrangements for the carriage and transmission of their posts to and from the frontier of India. The couriers employed in conveying these posts shall receive all possible assistance from the local authorities whose districts they traverse, and shall be accorded the same protection as the persons employed in carrying the despatches of the Thibetan authorities.

14. For public safety, no kerosene oil, gunpowder, or any other combustible or dangerous articles are permitted to be kept in bulk within the marts. Tanks or stores for kerosene oil, if any, must be stored far away from the marts and the inhabited places.

British or Indian merchants wishing to build tanks or stores for kerosene oil may not do so until, as provided in Regulation 2, they have made application for a suitable site.

15. These Regulations shall be in force for a period of ten years reckoned from the date of signature by the Plenipotentiaries of the Powers concerned; but if no demand for revision be made on either side within six months after the end of the first ten years, then the Regulations shall remain in force for another ten years



from the end of the first ten years; and so it shall be at the end of each successive ten years.

16. The English, Chinese, and Thibetan texts of the present Regulations have been carefully compared, and, in the event of any question arising as to the interpretation of these Regulations, the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to be the correct sense.

---

Inclosure 2 in No. 58.

*Sir L. Dane to Chang Ta-jên.*

*Fort William, January 24, 1908.*

IN accordance with your expressed desire that I should send you a revised draft of the Trade Regulations showing what modifications I can accept in order to adjust the divergence in our respective views, I have much pleasure in instructing Mr. Wilton to hand to you the draft herewith inclosed, which will, I trust, meet with your early concurrence. Mr. Wilton has full authority from me to explain any matters in the draft in regard to which you may require further information.

---

Inclosure 3 in No. 58.

*Revised British Draft Tibet Trade Regulations, January 24, 1908.*

*Preamble.*—Whereas by Article I of the Convention between Great Britain and China on the 27th April, 1906, that is, the 4th day of the 4th moon of the 32nd year of Kuang Hsü, it was provided that both the High Contracting Parties should engage to take at all times such steps as might be necessary to secure the due fulfilment of the terms specified in the Lhasa Convention of the 7th September, 1904, between Great Britain and Thibet, the text of which, in English and Chinese, was attached as an Annex to the above-mentioned Convention;

And whereas it was stipulated in Article III of the said Lhasa Convention that the question of the amendment of the Thibet Trade Regulations which were signed by the British and Chinese Commissioners on the 5th day of December, 1893, should be reserved for separate consideration, and whereas the amendment of these Regulations is now necessary;

His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of the Chinese Empire have for this purpose named as their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, Sir L. Dane, K.C.I.E., &c.;

His Majesty the Emperor of the Chinese Empire, His Majesty's Special Commissioner Chang Yin Tang;

And the high authorities of Thibet have named as their fully authorized Representative to act under the directions of Chang Ta-jên and take part in the negotiations, the Tsarong Shape, Wang-Chuk Gyalpo;

And whereas Sir L. Dane and Chang Ta-jên have communicated to each other since their respective full powers and have found them to be in good and true form, and have found the authorization of the Thibetan Delegate to be also in good and true form, the following amended Regulations have been agreed upon:—

1. The Trade Regulations of 1893 shall remain in force in so far as they are not inconsistent with these Regulations.

2. As difficulty is experienced in obtaining suitable houses and godowns at some of the marts, it is agreed that the British Trade Agent and British subjects may also lease lands for building purposes at the marts, the sites to be settled in each case by the Thibetan authorities in consultation with the British Trade Agent from time to time as may be necessary. Such building sites shall as far as possible be kept together in one locality. The British Trade Agents and British subjects shall not build houses except in such localities, but this arrangement shall not be held to prejudice in any way the administration of the local authorities at the trade marts or the right of British subjects to rent houses and godowns for their own accommodation and the storage of their goods and generally to carry on their business at the trade marts. British subjects desiring



to lease building sites shall apply through the British Trade Agent to the local authorities. The amount of rent or the period or the conditions of the lease shall be settled in a friendly way by the lessee and the owner themselves. In the event of a disagreement between the owner and lessee as to the amount of rent or the period or conditions of the lease, the case will be settled by the local authorities in consultation with the British Trade Agent.

Special and fitting sites shall also be leased for the construction of residences for the British Trade Agents and also for telegraph offices at the marts.

3. The administration of the trade marts shall, as heretofore, remain with the local authorities.

The British Trade Agents and frontier officers and the Trade Agents appointed under Article V of the Lhasa Convention and the local authorities at the marts shall be of suitable rank, and shall hold personal intercourse and correspondence one with another on terms of mutual respect and friendly treatment.

Questions which cannot be decided by agreement between the Trade Agents and the local authorities shall be referred for settlement to the Government of India and the Tibetan high authorities at Lhasa. The purport of a reference by the Government of India will be communicated to the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa. Questions which cannot be decided by agreement between the Government of India and the Tibetan high authorities at Lhasa shall be dealt with by the Governments of Great Britain and China, as provided by Article I of the Peking Convention of 1906.

4. Efficient protection shall be afforded at all times in Thibet to the persons and property of British subjects and their establishments, and no restrictions whatever shall be placed on the employment by British subjects of Tibetan subjects in any lawful capacity, and the persons so employed shall not be subjected to any kind of molestation or disabilities whatsoever.

Persons proceeding to the trade marts from the frontier of India must adhere to the trade routes, and must not without permission proceed beyond the trade marts; but Indian traders who have already, by usage or agreement, enjoyed the privilege of trading in Thibet at places other than the trade marts shall, in accordance with Article II of the Lhasa Convention of 1904, be at liberty to continue their trade in accordance with existing practice.

Tibetan subjects trading, travelling, or residing in India shall receive equal advantages to those accorded by this Regulation to British subjects in Thibet.

5. In the event of disputes arising in Thibet between British subjects and persons of Tibetan nationality, they shall be inquired into and settled in personal conference between the British Trade Agent at the nearest mart and the Tibetan authorities, the object of personal conference being to ascertain facts and to do justice. Where there is a divergence of views the law of the country to which the defendant belongs shall guide.

All questions in regard to rights, whether of property or person, arising between British subjects shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the British authorities.

Tibetan subjects who may be guilty of any criminal act towards British subjects or their employes shall be arrested and punished by the Tibetan authorities according to the laws of Thibet.

British subjects who may commit any crime in Thibet shall be tried and punished by the British Trade Agent at the trade mart nearest to the scene of offence according to the laws of India.

Justice shall be equitably and impartially administered on both sides.

When the complainant is of Tibetan nationality, the Tibetan authorities shall have the right to send a representative to watch the course of the trial in the British Trade Agent's Court.

Similarly, in cases in which a British subject brings a criminal complaint against a person of Tibetan nationality in a Tibetan Court, the British Trade Agent shall have the right to send a representative to watch the course of the trial in the Tibetan Court.

Similarly, disputes arising between British subjects and persons of Chinese nationality will be settled in accordance with the principles contained in this Article by the British Trade Agent and the Chinese local officers.

6. The Tibetan high authorities, at the instance of China, having expressed a strong desire to reform the judicial system of Thibet and to bring it into accord with that of Western nations, Great Britain agrees to relinquish her extra-territorial rights if and when such rights are relinquished in China, and when she is satisfied that the state



of the Thibetan laws and the arrangement for their administration and other considerations warrant her in so doing.

7. Suitable facilities shall be provided for the construction, maintenance, repairs, and inspection of the telegraph lines leading to the marts under Article III of the Peking Convention.

The Government of India shall be responsible for the upkeep and maintenance of those rest-houses which the Government of India has already constructed upon the route leading from the frontier of India to the trade mart at Gyantse which are required for the maintenance of the telegraph line on that route.

8. In lawsuits involving cases of debt on account of loans, commercial failure, and bankruptcy, the authorities concerned shall grant a hearing and take necessary steps to enforce payment; but if the debtor plead poverty and be without means the authorities concerned shall not be held responsible for the said debts, nor shall any public or official property be distrained upon in order to satisfy these debts.

9. In cases where officials or merchants, *en route* to and from India or Thibet, are robbed of treasure or merchandize, public or private, they shall forthwith report to the local authorities, who shall investigate the circumstances without delay, and take immediate measures to arrest the robbers and bring them to instant trial, and also to recover and restore the stolen property. But if the robbers flee the country and cannot be arrested the local authorities, unless culpably negligent, shall not be held responsible for such losses.

10. As trade in Thibet is still only in its infancy, all goods other than goods of the descriptions enumerated in Regulation 3 of the Trade Regulations of 1893 entering Thibet from India or passing out of Thibet into India across the Indo-Thibetan frontier shall be exempt from duty for a period of six years commencing from the date on which these Regulations come into force. After the expiration of this term, if found desirable in the case of any route or routes, a tariff may be enforced at rates not higher than those actually levied on any goods imported from or exported to any other foreign country, and in accordance with Regulations to be settled hereafter by Representatives of the Government of India and of the Thibetan authorities acting under the direction of China.

11. Trade in the articles mentioned in Regulation 3 of the Trade Regulations of 1893 may also be prohibited by either India or Thibet at any time on three months' notice being given. Indian tea shall not be imported in Thibet save on payment of a duty not exceeding that levied on China tea imported into India. Violation of this Regulation shall render the offender liable to confiscation of the prohibited articles and a heavy fine.

12. British subjects shall be at liberty to deal in kind or in money or to sell their goods to whomsoever they please, to purchase native commodities from whomsoever they please, to hire transport of any kind, and in general to conduct their business transactions in conformity with local usage and without any vexatious restrictions. Rates for local supplies and transport required by British subjects shall be settled from time to time as may be necessary by the Thibetan authorities in direct consultation with the British Trade Agent.

The British Trade Agents shall be free to communicate directly with the Thibetan authorities and people, either by letter or by personal conference.

13. The British Trade Agents at the various trade marts now or hereafter to be established in Thibet may make suitable arrangements for the carriage and transmission of their posts to and from the frontier of India. The couriers employed in conveying these posts shall receive all possible assistance from the local authorities whose districts they traverse, and shall be accorded the same protection as the persons employed in carrying the despatches of the Thibetan authorities.

14. For public safety, no kerosene oil, gunpowder, or any other combustible or dangerous articles are permitted to be kept in bulk within the marts. Tanks or stores for kerosene oil, if any, must be stored at a distance from the mart and the inhabited places.

British or Indian merchants wishing to build tanks or stores for kerosene oil may not do so until, as provided in Regulation 2, they have made application for a suitable site.

15. These Regulations shall be in force for a period of ten years reckoned from the date of signature by the Plenipotentiaries of the Powers concerned; but, if no demand for revision be made on either side within six months after the end of the first ten years, then the Regulations shall remain in force for another ten years from the end of the first ten years; and so it shall be at the end of each successive ten years.

16. The English, Chinese, and Thibetan texts of the present Regulations have been



carefully compared, and, in the event of any question arising as to the interpretation of these Regulations, the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to be the correct sense.

17. The ratification of the present Regulations, under the hand of His Majesty the King of Great Britain and of His Majesty the Emperor of China respectively, shall be exchanged at Peking and London within six months from date of communication of the signed Regulations to the Thibetan high authorities at Lhasa.

---

Inclosure 4 in No. 58.

*Chang Ta-jên to Sir L. Dane.*

*February 5, 1908.*

IT is a source of much regret and disappointment to me that your revised draft of the Trade Regulations, which you handed to me through Mr. Wilton on the 24th January, and which you were good enough to say was to adjust the divergence in our respective views, was not what I expected it should have been. So far from its being an adjustment of the divergence in our views, it was wholly a repetition of your own views expressed in other words, demanding for Great Britain new and extra rights in Thibet, while those of China in the same country, which has been her recognized dependency, were prejudiced and completely ignored.

However, in my earnest desire to meet your wishes and convenience, I have prepared and instructed Mr. Leotenhy to hand to you again a counter-draft, herewith inclosed, which will be found to be the extent to which it is possible for me to go, and therefore to constitute the final reply to your revised draft. You will notice that I have not omitted from my draft the two questions of extradition and of appointment of Trade Agents to India enjoying Consular rights, as I have not as yet received any instructions from my Government on these two points.

Mr. Leotenhy will be able, and has my full authority, to explain any point in my draft to which further information is required.

---

Inclosure 5 in No. 58.

*Chinese Draft Thibet Trade Regulations.*

*Preamble.*—Whereas it was provided in Article I of the Thibetan Convention concluded between Great Britain and China on the 27th April, 1906, that is, the 4th day of the 4th moon of the 32nd year of Kuang Hsü, that the Lhasa Convention concluded on the 7th September, 1904, the text of which, in English and Chinese, was attached to the above-mentioned Convention as an Annexe, was hereby confirmed, and both the High Contracting Parties engaged to take at all times such steps as might be necessary to secure the due fulfilment of the terms specified therein;

And whereas by Article III of the said Lhasa Convention it was stipulated that the question of the amendment of the Regulations of 1893 should be reserved for separate consideration, and whereas the amendment of these Regulations is now necessary;

His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of the Chinese Empire have for this purpose named as their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, ;

His Majesty the Emperor of the Chinese Empire, ;

And the Thibetan high authorities have named as their fully authorized Representative to act under the directions of Chang Ta-jên and take part in the negotiations, ;

And whereas the two Plenipotentiaries have communicated to each other their respective full powers and have found them to be in good and due form, and have found the authorization of the Thibetan Delegate to be also in good and due form, the following amended Regulations have been agreed upon:—

1. The Trade Regulations of 1893 shall remain in force in so far as they are not inconsistent with these Regulations.

2. The following places shall form, and be included within, the boundaries of the Gyantse mart:—

[1575]

N



(a.) The line begins at the Chumig Dangsang (Chhu-Mig-Dangs-Sangs), north-east of the Gyantse Fort, and thence it runs in a curved line, passing behind the Pekor-Chode (Dpal-Hkhor-Chhos-Sde), down to Chag-Dong-Gang (Phyag-Gdong-Sgang); thence, passing straight over the Nyang Chu, it reaches the Zamsa (Zam-Srag).

(b.) From the Zamsa the line continues to run, in a south-eastern direction, round to Lachi-To (Gla-Dkyil-Stod), embracing all the farms on its way, viz., the Lahog, the Hogtso (Hog-Mtsho), the Tong-Chung-Shi (Grong-Chhung-Gshis), and the Rabgang (Rab-Sgang), &c.

(c.) From Lachi-To the line runs to the Yutog (Gyu-Thog), and thence runs straight, passing through the whole area of Gamkar-Shi (Rgal-Mkhar-Gshis), to Chumig Dangsang.

As difficulty is experienced in obtaining suitable houses and godowns at some of the marts, it is agreed that the British subjects may also lease lands for the building of houses and godowns at the marts, the locality for such building sites to be marked out specially at each mart by the Chinese authorities in consultation with the British Trade Agent. The British Trade Agents and British subjects shall not build houses and godowns except in such localities, and this arrangement shall not be held to prejudice in any way the administration of the Chinese and Thibetan local authorities over such localities, or the right of British subjects to rent houses and godowns outside such localities for their own accommodation and the storage of their goods.

British subjects desiring to lease building sites shall apply through the British Trade Agent to the Municipal Office at the mart for a permit to lease. The amount of rent, or the period or conditions of the lease, shall then be settled in a friendly way by the lessee and the owner themselves. After the lease is settled the sites shall be verified by the Chinese and Thibetan officers of the Municipal Office conjointly with the British Trade Agent. No building is to be commenced by the lessee on a site before the Municipal Office has issued him a permit to build.

3. The administration of the trade marts shall remain with the Thibetan officers, under the Chinese officers' supervision and directions.

The Trade Agents at the marts and frontier officers appointed by the two Governments shall be of suitable rank, and shall hold personal intercourse and correspondence one with another on terms of mutual respect and friendly treatment.

Questions which cannot be decided by agreement between the Trade Agents and the frontier officers shall be reported for settlement respectively to their immediate superiors, who, in turn, if a settlement is not arrived at between them, shall refer such matter for disposal to their respective Governments of Great Britain and China, as provided by Article I of the Peking Convention of 1906.

4. In the event of disputes arising at the marts between British subjects and persons of Chinese and Thibetan nationalities, they shall be inquired into and settled in personal conference between the British Trade Agent at the nearest mart and the Chinese and Thibetan authorities of the Judicial Court at the mart, the object of personal conference being to ascertain facts and to do justice. Where there is a divergence of views the law of the country to which the defendant belongs shall guide. In any of such mixed cases the officer, or officers, of the defendant's nationality shall preside at the trial, the officer, or officers, of the plaintiff's country merely attending to watch the course of the trial.

All questions in regard to rights, whether of property or person, arising between British subjects shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the British authorities.

British subjects who may commit any crime at the marts or on the routes to the marts shall be arrested by the police and escorted to the British Trade Agent at the mart nearest to the scene of offence, to be tried and punished according to the laws of India.

Chinese and Thibetan subjects who may be guilty of any criminal act towards British subjects at the marts shall be arrested and punished by the Chinese and Thibetan authorities according to the laws of Thibet.

Justice shall be equitably and impartially administered on both sides.

Should it happen that Chinese or Thibetan subjects bring a criminal complaint against a British subject before the British Trade Agent, the Chinese and Thibetan authorities shall have the right to send a Representative, or Representatives, to watch the course of trial in the British Trade Agent's Court. Similarly, in cases in which a British subject has reason to complain of a Chinese or Thibetan subject in the Judicial Court at the mart, the British Trade Agent shall have the right to send a Representative to the Judicial Court to watch the course of trial.



5. The Thibetan authorities, in obedience to the instructions of the Peking Government, have a strong desire to reform the judicial system of Thibet, and to bring it into accord with that of Western nations, and Great Britain agrees to relinquish her rights of extra-territoriality in Thibet, whenever such rights are relinquished in China, and when she is satisfied that the state of the Thibetan laws and the arrangement for their administration warrant her in doing so.

6. After the withdrawal of the British troops, all the rest-houses, in number, built by Great Britain upon the routes leading from the Indian frontier to Gyantse (and Gartok) shall be taken over at original costs by China, which will be preserved as rest-houses for the Chinese, British, Thibetan, and Indian officers of respectability who may proceed to and from the marts.

The Chinese Government shall be responsible for the upkeep and maintenance of those rest-houses.

7. In lawsuits involving cases of debt on account of loans, commercial failure, and bankruptcy, the authorities concerned shall grant a hearing and take steps necessary to enforce payment; but, if the debtor plead poverty and be without means, the authorities concerned shall not be held responsible for the said debts, nor shall any public or official property be distrained upon in order to satisfy these debts.

8. No restrictions whatever shall be placed on the employment by British officers and traders of Chinese and Thibetan subjects in any lawful capacity. Nor shall the British officers and traders subject the persons so employed to whatever kind of ill-usage.

The persons so employed and their families, however, shall not be exempted from all the taxation, impost, levy, courier service, *corvées*, and any other obligations to which, as a rule, all Thibetan subjects are liable; and if they be guilty of any criminal act they shall be dealt with by the local authorities according to law, without attempting on the part of their employers to screen or conceal them.

9. British officers and traders, as well as goods proceeding to the trade marts, must adhere to the shortest trade routes from the frontier of India. They shall not, without permission, proceed beyond the marts, nor shall they proceed to Gartok from Yatung and Gyantse, or from Gartok to Yatung and Gyantse, through the interior of Thibet.

The natives of the Indian frontier, who have already by usage traded and resided in Thibet, may be at liberty to continue their trade, but they shall be subject to the jurisdiction and laws of Thibet.

10. In cases where officials or traders, *en route* to and from India or Thibet, are robbed of treasure or merchandize, public or private, they shall forthwith report to the police stations, who shall take immediate measures to arrest the robbers and hand them to the local authorities. The local authorities shall bring them to instant trial, and also to recover and restore the stolen property. But if the robbers flee to places out of the jurisdiction and influence of Thibet, and cannot be arrested, the police and the local authorities shall not be held responsible for such losses.

11. The Land Trade Tariff now existing in China, or that which may be hereafter fixed, shall be applicable to the imports and exports to and from Thibet, if China imposes a duty on the trade after three years commencing from the date on which the present Regulations come into force; but the duty shall be at rates not higher, on the English goods, than those China will levy on any goods imported from and (or) exported to any other foreign country.

12. At the date on which China begins to levy a customs duty, Indian tea may be imported, on payment of the Tariff duty, to Gartok; but on no account shall it be transported, without permission, to any other places. Violation of this Regulation shall render the offender liable to confiscation of the whole amount of his goods and a heavy fine.

The rate of duty to be levied on Indian tea shall not exceed that at which Chinese tea is imported into England.

13. British subjects shall be at liberty to deal in kind or in money, to sell their goods to whomsoever they please, to purchase native commodities from whomsoever they please, to hire transport of any kind, and to conduct in general their business transactions in conformity with local usage and without any vexatious restrictions or oppressive exactions whatever.

The Chinese authorities will not prevent the British Trade Agents holding personal intercourse and correspondence with the Thibetan officers and people.

14. It being the duty of the police and local authorities to afford efficient protection at all times to the persons and property of the British subjects at the marts, Great



Britain engages to station no troops at the marts, so as to remove all cause for suspicion and disturbance among the inhabitants.

15. For public safety, no kerosene oil or any combustible or dangerous articles are permitted to be kept in bulk within the marts. Tanks or stores for kerosene oil, if any, must be stored far away from the marts and the inhabited places.

British or Indian merchants wishing to build tanks or stores for kerosene oil may not do so until, as provided in Regulation 2, they have made application for a suitable site.

16. If British subjects guilty of any criminal act shall take refuge within the frontier of Thibet, or if Chinese or Thibetan offenders within the frontier of India, they shall, on due requisition by the officer of one country to that of the other, be at once arrested and delivered up, without attempting to screen or conceal them. Any officer who is authorized to use a seal may address a requisition, and he may also address his requisition to the frontier officer nearest to the place wherein a criminal takes refuge.

17. China may at any time appoint Trade Agents to reside at Kalimpong, Darjeeling, &c., to look after the Thibetan trade; and she may also send at any time such officers to reside at any other places where required.

These Trade Agents shall be entitled to the same attributes, privileges, and immunities as are enjoyed by the Consular officers of the various Powers residing in India.

Chinese and Thibetan subjects proceeding to British India for the purpose of trade, travel, or residence shall receive the same friendly treatment as is accorded to the subjects or citizens of the nation most favoured in that respect.

18. The present Regulations shall be in force for a period of ten years reckoned from the date of signature by the two Plenipotentiaries as well as by the Thibetan Delegate; but if no demand for revision be made on either side within six months after the end of the first ten years, then the Regulations shall remain in force for another ten years from the end of the first ten years; and so it shall be at the end of each successive ten years.

19. The English and Chinese texts of the present Regulations have been carefully compared, and, in the event of any question arising as to the interpretation of these Regulations, the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to be the correct sense.

A Thibetan translation of the present Regulations shall be carefully made and forwarded to the Indian Government for reference.

20. The ratifications of the present Regulations, under the hand of His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland and of His Majesty the Emperor of the Chinese Empire respectively, shall be exchanged at Peking within six months from the date of signature.

[6894]

No. 59.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received February 28.)*

(No. 51.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, February 28, 1908.*

THIBET: Trade Regulations.

I have received a Memorandum from the Wai-wu Pu, dated yesterday, stating that, at the time when the Regulations were left unsigned owing to Sir L. Dane's sudden departure, although the negotiations had been completed, Chang was awaiting a telegram from the Chinese Government. A new Foreign Secretary, Mr. Bayley, having been appointed by the Indian Government, they are anxious to know whether His Majesty's Government would nominate him to sign the Trade Regulations as already decided upon by Sir L. Dane and Chang Ta-jên.

I am repeating this telegram to the Government of India.



[7472]

No. 60.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received March 3.)*

(No. 54.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, March 3, 1908.*

THIBET: Trade Regulations.

Please refer to your telegram No. 47 of the 1st instant.

At to-day's interview with the Ministers of the Wai-wu Pu, I told them that I had received instructions from you to negotiate for the acceptance of the proposals originally put forward by the Government of India as regards the question of the Thibetan text and the direct reference to the authorities at Lhassa. I handed them the English text of the last paragraph of Article 3 and of Article 16 of the draft Regulations of October 1907 as a basis for discussion.

They were at first strongly disinclined to reopen the question, and repeated their request that I should telegraph their desire for the signature of the Regulations as agreed upon by Sir Louis Dane and Chang.

I was able eventually, however, to obtain their promise to consider the matter by next Friday, when they will let me know their views.

They raised no objection to Wilton signing the Regulations.

I am repeating this telegram to Calcutta for the information of the Indian Government.

[1752]

No. 61.

*Foreign Office to India Office.*

Sr,

*Foreign Office, March 3, 1908.*

WITH reference to the letter from this Department of the 28th ultimo, I am directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to state, for the information of the Secretary of State for India, that, in view of the approaching conclusion of the Thibet Trade Regulations Convention, it seems desirable to take early steps with a view to the preparation of the full powers which will have to be furnished to the officer authorized to sign on behalf of His Majesty the King.

Before drawing up the terms, however, it seems necessary to ascertain definitely whether the Convention will or will not be signed by the Thibetan as well as the Chinese Representative.

In this connection I am to refer you to the Preamble of draft Regulations, which it is understood still holds good, sent with Sir L. Dane's letter of the 24th January last to Chang Ta-jên as well as with the latter's letter to Sir L. Dane of the 5th ultimo, in both of which the wording used concerning the status of the Thibetan Representative as regards signature is somewhat undefined, and the qualification of Plenipotentiary is withheld from him.

As you are aware, His Majesty's Minister at Peking on the 26th November, 1907, obtained a verbal assurance from the Grand Secretary Natung that the Thibetan Representative should sign the Regulations, but it does not appear certain whether such an assurance would be considered binding by the Chinese Government, especially as the compromised draft, referred to in the Viceroy's telegram of the 18th ultimo, provides for a Thibetan translation being signed separately by the British and Chinese Plenipotentiaries and Thibetan Delegates, and it is possible that this provision is intended to be in substitution of the signature of the Convention by the Thibetan Delegate.

In view of the deadlock which would be caused should the wording of the full powers not be found absolutely correct on their arrival in India, Sir E. Grey would suggest, for the consideration of Mr. Secretary Morley, that a telegraphic reference on this matter may, if necessary, be made to the Government of India at his earliest convenience.

It is presumed that there will be no objection to the full powers containing the usual general provision for ratification.

I am, &amp;c.

(Signed) F. A. CAMPBELL.

[1575]



[7496]

No. 62.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 4.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 28th February, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, March 3, 1908.*


---

Inclosure in No. 62.

*Mr. Morley to Government of India*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, February 28, 1908.*

YOUR telegram dated the 14th February. Thibet Trade Regulations. Numbers of Articles quoted cannot be identified with those of any of the drafts received hitherto.

With reference to your telegram dated the 20th February, it is presumed that compromised Article III is that of second alternative reported in your telegram of the 14th February, and that compromised Article XIV is that quoted in your telegram of the 18th February. Text or substance of Chang's explanatory notes should be telegraphed.

With reference to your telegram dated the 22nd February, His Majesty's Minister at Peking will receive instructions to address Wai-wu-pu, both as to Thibetan text and as to direct communication to Lhasa authorities in the event of disagreement at marts, on lines which you suggest. Provided the essential principle of fixing full responsibility for fulfilment of Regulations upon Thibetan Government is secured, Sir J. Jordan will be authorized to accept any compromise to which Wai-wu-pu will consent. His assistance is not, it is assumed, at present required on any other points. Discussions with Chang Tachen should be continued by Mr. Wilton. As soon as Sir J. Jordan's views are received as to procedure to be now followed, Commission will be sent him.

This telegram should be repeated to Sir J. Jordan.

---

[7574]

No. 63.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 4.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 3rd March, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, March 4, 1908.*


---

Inclosure in No. 63.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*March 3, 1908.*

THIBET. Your telegram dated the 28th ultimo.

We forwarded to you with Secretary's letter of the 8th ultimo the compromised draft referred to in our telegram of the 14th ultimo. Following is purport of Chang's text of Regulations 3 and 14, and of notes referred to in my telegram of the 20th ultimo:—

*Last clause of Article 3.*—Trade Agents and frontier officers shall respectively report for settlement to their immediate superiors questions which cannot be decided by agreement between themselves. These, in case they cannot arrive at settlement, shall in their turn, as provided by Article I of the Peking Convention of 1906,



refer such matters for disposal to their respective Governments—Great Britain and China.

*Article 14.*—Careful comparison has been made of English and Chinese text of present Regulations, and the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to be the correct one, in the event of any questions arising as to interpretation of these Regulations. A careful translation of the present Regulations shall be made in Thibetan, and shall be transmitted for reference to the Government of India.

*First Note.*—The Indian Government, the Imperial Chinese Resident in Thibet, and the high Thibetan authorities, are included in the words "immediate superiors" in the last clause of Regulation 3. The purport of any reference by the Government of India shall be communicated to the Imperial Chinese Resident in Thibet, should it happen that Government has to refer any question to the high Thibetan authorities. If any question cannot be decided between British, Chinese, and Thibetan officers at the marts or on the frontier, China engages that the Imperial Chinese Resident in Thibet shall be instructed to see that the matter is settled in as friendly and satisfactory a manner as possible by the high Thibetan authorities.

*Second Note.*—Chang agrees that the high Thibetan authorities shall have furnished to them a copy of the Thibetan translation of the present Regulations, signed by the two Plenipotentiaries as well as by Thibetan Delegate; and that, in order to avoid any misconception in future on their part about the whole of the Agreement, he will see that they quite understand the whole Agreement.

We send you a copy with Secretary's letter of the 20th February. Pressure will, we trust, be brought to bear upon Wai-wu Pu as regards Articles 3 and 14, to induce them to accept our final proposals (see our telegram of 22nd ultimo) rather than compromise suggested by Chang. There is at present no other matter on which Sir J. Jordan's assistance is required. On other points, as will be seen from our draft in its final shape, important concessions to meet the views of China have been made.

(Repeated to Peking.)

[7848]

No. 64.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.*—(Received March 6.)

(No. 57.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

Peking, March 6, 1908.

THIBET.

Please see my telegram No. 218 of the 23rd December last.

Chao Êrh Feng has been appointed Amban in Thibet. He is the Acting Viceroy of Szechuan, and enjoys an excellent reputation. Instead of one Amban and one Assistant Amban, as hitherto, there will henceforth be two Ambans, as the present one will remain there.

Chang will leave for China when the Trade Regulations have been signed.

I am repeating this telegram to the Government of India.

[7879]

No. 65.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.*—(Received March 7.)

(No. 35.)

Sir,

Peking, January 22, 1908.

WITH reference to my despatch No. 22 of the 9th and my telegram No. 11 of the 11th instant, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith copy of a note from the Wai-wu Pu, in which they communicated to me the text of a telegram from Chang Ta-jên giving reasons which, in his opinion, render it unnecessary to have the Thibet Trade Regulations signed in the Thibetan language. Chang Ta-jên states that there has been no Thibetan text in any previous Treaty, that the Thibetan language, being a primitive one, does not furnish equivalents for expressions used in Treaties, and he suggests that instead of signing a Thibetan version, a separate Thibetan translation should, after the Treaty is signed, be prepared and officially communicated to the Government of India.

I am requested to communicate this suggestion to Sir Louis Dane by telegraph.

In my reply of the 11th January, copy of which is likewise inclosed, I have



expressed my inability to comply with this request, and have pointed out that a Thibetan text is necessary in order to insure that the Thibetan delegate fully comprehends what he is signing, and to secure the observance of the Regulations in the future by the Thibetans.

I have added that the preparation of the Thibetan version will be as easy before as after the signature of the Regulations.

I had already personally explained to the Wai-wu Pu that, having telegraphed to His Majesty's Government their acceptance of the Thibetan text, I could not possibly telegraph to Sir Louis Dane that they had reversed their decision in deference to Chang Ta-jên's opinion.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Inclosure 1 in No. 65.

*Prince Ch'ing to Sir J. Jordan.*

(Translation.)

Sir,

*Peking, January 9, 1908.*

THE Thibet Special Commissioner, Chang Ta-jên, telegraphed on the 4th instant to the following effect:—

"Thibetan text in Treaty. There has never been any Thibetan text in any previous Treaty. The English text of the Regulations holds good, and there is no necessity for any Thibetan text. Besides, the Thibetan language is such a primitive one that no good equivalents are to be found in translating into it. For example, what the British Government translates by 'Chief Office,' the British Legation at Peking renders 'Postal Offices,' and so forth. This only leads to misconception and discrepancies. I would suggest that after completion and signature of the Treaty a separate Thibetan translation should be prepared and officially communicated to the Indian Government. The Thibetan authorities would thus be free from any misconception as to the significance of the Chinese and English texts. Once the Kablon has signed, the Treaty must of necessity be observed. This seems the more satisfactory way. Please consult with His Majesty's Minister in Peking and telegraph reply."

I have the honour to remind your Excellency that the English text of this Treaty holds good. Chang Ta-jên's suggestion, therefore, in view of the primitiveness of Thibetan that after the signature of the Treaty a Thibetan version should be prepared in the interests of the Thibetan authorities, and communicated officially to the Government of India, seems to the Board to be an eminently practicable one. I have, therefore, the honour to request your Excellency to telegraph to Sir Louis Dane accordingly, and requesting an early reply, avail, &c.

(Signed) Prince CH'ING.

Inclosure 2 in No. 65.

*Sir J. Jordan to Prince Ch'ing.*

Your Highness,

*January 11, 1908.*

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Highness' note of the 9th January communicating the substance of a telegram from Chang Ta-jên, and urging that, owing to difficulties of translation, a Thibetan text of the Trade Regulations should be dispensed with until after signature, when a version in Thibetan could be prepared.

I have the honour to state in reply that I do not feel prepared to telegraph, as suggested, to the Government of India regarding this question. As I have already had the honour to explain verbally to the Board, His Majesty's Government desire to have a Thibetan text in order to insure that the Thibetan delegate fully comprehends what he is signing, and in order to safeguard the observance of the Regulations in the future by Thibet.

There is nothing unreasonable in this desire, and, although the Thibetan language may present difficulties, it must be as easy to prepare the version before signature of the



Trade Regulations as after. The Government of India have competent translators, so Chang Ta-jên need not feel anxious on this account.

I trust therefore, that the Board will telegraph instructions to him to conclude the negotiations in a satisfactory manner as soon as possible.

I avail, &c.

[7880]

No. 66.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received March 7.)*

(No. 36.)

Sir,

*Peking, January 22, 1908.*

REFERRING to my despatch No. 592 of the 24th December, 1907, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith copy of a note to Prince Ch'ing in which I communicated to his Highness the substance of the instructions contained in your telegram No. 7 of the 9th instant with regard to the withdrawal of the British troops from the Chumbi Valley. After enumerating the various grounds which would have entitled His Majesty's Government to raise the question as to whether the conditions on which the undertaking to evacuate the valley depended had been fulfilled, I stated that His Majesty's Government were prepared to issue instructions for the withdrawal of the troops, but that they expected in return that the Trade Regulations would be speedily concluded in a satisfactory manner. I therefore requested that instructions should be telegraphed to Chang Ta-jên to complete the negotiations in an amicable spirit without further delay.

On the receipt of your telegram No. 12 of the 17th instant, I addressed a further note to the Wai-wu Pu (copy inclosed) reiterating a request for the issue of instructions in the above sense to Chang Ta-jên whose attitude had become increasingly obstructive and was like to result in the negotiations being indefinitely protracted.

During a visit which I paid to the Wai-wu Pu yesterday, I expressed surprise that these notes had remained unanswered and commented strongly upon the attitude assumed by Chang which the Wai-wu Pu by their silence were apparently encouraging. I said that the whole treatment of this Thibetan question by the Chinese Government appeared to me to contrast most unfavourably with the conciliatory spirit shown by His Majesty's Government and that the Chinese Government should remember that they owed much in other directions to the eminent statesman who was charged with the affairs of the Indian Empire. Things appeared to me to be drifting towards a complete deadlock at Calcutta and nothing but the immediate issue of stringent instructions to Chang Ta-jên would save the situation.

The Ministers assured me that they had telegraphed to Chang on the receipt of my first note and produced his telegraphic reply, in which he stated that Sir Louis Dane was waiting for instructions from His Majesty's Government. They intimated their intention of sending renewed telegraphic instructions to Chang and expressed their readiness to examine with me in an informal manner any points which had caused a divergence of views between the negotiators. I said that I was awaiting fuller instructions from yourself and might possibly be able to avail myself of their offer later on, but that in the meantime, it was most important that the clearest instructions should be sent to Chang Ta-jên to do his utmost to come to an amicable arrangement as soon as possible with Sir Louis Dane.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

J. N. JORDAN.

Inclosure 1 in No. 66.

*Sir J. Jordan to Prince Ch'ing.*

Your Highness,

*Peking, January 14, 1908.*

IN reply to your Highness' note of the 23rd December last requesting the withdrawal of the British forces occupying the Chumbi Valley, I have the honour to state that I telegraphed the purport of this communication to His Majesty's Secretary of State, and I have now received a reply pointing out that under the Declaration attached to the Lhasa Convention one of the conditions for the withdrawal of this occupation was that the "Thibetans shall have faithfully complied with the terms of

[1575]

P



the said Convention in all other respects." The obstruction to Indian traders of Gyangtze, and the difficulties placed in the way of telegraph and postal communications since Chang Ta-jên went to Thibet would properly have entitled His Majesty's Government to raise the question whether this engagement had been carried out.

It should also be borne in mind that the occupation of the Chumbi Valley is a security, under Article VII of the Lhasa Convention, for the fulfilment of the provisions specified in Articles II, III, IV, and V.

These provisions have not yet been completely fulfilled; and while His Majesty's Government of course consider that the stipulated conditions should be observed after as well as before the evacuation, in fulfilment of China's pledge to uphold the Lhasa Convention, they are prepared, in view of the progress which has now been made in the negotiation of the Trade Regulations, to issue instructions for the troops to be withdrawn. But they expect in return that the present negotiations will be speedily concluded in a satisfactory manner.

I have the honour, therefore, to request that instructions may be telegraphed to Chang Ta-jên to complete the negotiations in a conciliatory spirit at an early date.

I avail, &c.  
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Inclosure 2 in No. 66.

*Sir J. Jordan to Prince Ch'ing.*

Your Highness,

*Peking, January 18, 1908.*

WITH reference to my note of the 14th January regarding the withdrawal of the British occupation of the Chumbi Valley, in which I had the honour to request that Chang Ta-jên might be instructed to complete the negotiation of the Trade Regulations in a conciliatory spirit at an early date, I regret to inform your Highness that I have received a telegram from His Majesty's Secretary of State complaining of the attitude of Chang Ta-jên, which has recently become increasingly obstructive, with the result that under the present circumstances the negotiations may be indefinitely protracted.

I am, therefore, instructed by His Majesty's Government to again earnestly request your Highness to telegraph explicit instructions to Chang Ta-jên that these negotiations must be completed in a friendly spirit without further delay.

Awaiting the honour of a reply, I avail, &c.

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

[7935]

No. 67.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 7.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 5th March, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, March 7, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 67.

*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, March 5, 1908.*

THIBET negotiations. Telegram of 3rd instant from His Majesty's Minister at Peking was in answer to Foreign Office telegram, in which he was instructed to act in accordance with telegram of 28th February from you to me.

Following paragraph should be repeated to Sir J. Jordan :—

I should be glad to know whether it may be assumed that, as provided in preamble to British draft of October, Regulations when settled will be signed by Thibetan Shape as well as by Chang. Point seems to be left ambiguous by preambles of Chinese draft of 5th ultimo and of British draft of 24th January.



[8004]

No. 68.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received March 7.)*

(No. 59.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, March 7, 1908.*

THIBET: Trade Regulations.

Please see my telegram No. 54 of the 3rd instant.

I have had two interviews with the Ministers of the Wai-wu Pu yesterday and to-day. As regards Article 3, as given in the draft Regulations of October 1907, they propose the following addition to the last paragraph :—

“The purport of the British references shall at the same time be communicated to the Chinese Amban. Questions which cannot be decided by agreement between the Government of India and the Lhasa high authorities shall, in accordance with the terms of Article 1 of the Peking Convention of 1906, be referred for settlement to the Governments of Great Britain and China.”

The Chinese Government are ready to accept Article 16 of the draft Regulations of October 1907 (which includes Thibetan text), provided that we agree to the above addition. This addition, redundant though it be, seems to me to make Thibet definitely and immediately responsible for the fulfilment of the Regulations, if, as I presume, you find nothing to object to in the earlier paragraphs of Article 3 as arranged by Chang and Sir L. Dane.

I am repeating this telegram to Calcutta.

[7746]

No. 69.

*Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.*

(No. 51.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Foreign Office, March 10, 1908.*

EMPLOYMENT of a Dane on Batang-Lhasa Telegraph.

Your despatch No. 15, Confidential, of the 6th January.

Action contemplated would contravene terms of note from Tang to Sir E. Satow of the 27th April, 1906, as to employment of foreigners in Thibet. You might remind Chinese Government of this.

[8712]

No. 70.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 13.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 12th March, relative to the Thibet Trade Regulations.

*India Office, March 13, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 70.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*March 12, 1908.*

YOUR telegram dated the 5th instant: Thibet Trade Regulations.

We have repeated last paragraph to Sir J. Jordan. In his despatch to the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, dated 27th November, 1907, Sir J. Jordan stated that signature of Regulations by Tsarong Shape had been agreed to by Chinese Grand Secretary. Although no reference has been made to matter during negotiations on either side, we have no reason to suppose that Chang intends to object to Regulations being signed by Shape. Please dispatch as soon as possible Commission for Wilton.

(Repeated to Peking.)



[9249]

No. 71.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 17.)*

Sir,

*India Office, March 14, 1908.*

IN reply to your letter of the 3rd instant as to the signature of the Thibet Trade Regulations by the Thibetan as well as the Chinese Representative, and in continuation of my letter of the 12th instant, I am directed to inclose copy of a telegram from the Government of India on the subject.

In the circumstances Mr. Morley is of opinion, subject to Sir E. Grey's concurrence, that the full powers authorizing Mr. Wilton to sign the Regulations when settled should be drawn on the assumption that both the Chinese and the Thibetan Representatives will sign.

Mr. Morley will be glad to be informed as soon as the full powers have received the approval of His Majesty the King, in order that delay in transmitting them to India may be avoided.

I am, &c.  
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

Inclosure in No. 71.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*March 12, 1908.*

YOUR telegram dated the 5th instant: Thibet Trade Regulations.

We have repeated last paragraph to Sir J. Jordan. In his despatch to the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, dated the 27th November, 1907, Sir J. Jordan stated that signature of Regulations by Tsarong Shape had been agreed to by Chinese Grand Secretary. Although no reference has been made to matter during negotiations on either side, we have no reason to suppose that Chang intends to object to Regulations being signed by Shape. Please dispatch as soon as possible Commission for Wilton.

(Repeated to Peking.)

[9339]

No. 72.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received March 17.)*

(No. 69.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, March 17, 1908.*

THIBET: Trade Regulations.

I saw the Ministers of the Wai-wu Pu to-day, and communicated to them in writing our acceptance.

They proposed to me what would seem to be a suggestion of Chang's, namely, that an explanatory clause should be added to Article 3. In this clause it would be stated that the Regulations merely covered business disputes at the marts, and that matters of more serious importance should not form the subject of direct communication, but should be referred to the Chinese Government.

I reminded them that I had just notified them of the acceptance by His Majesty's Government of the proposals which they themselves had spontaneously made, and I absolutely declined, therefore, to entertain this new suggestion.

This they fully admitted, and said they would reconsider the point. I hardly think that they will press it seriously.

I propose to leave Peking next Thursday on my visit to the ports.

I am repeating this telegram to the Government of India.



[9474]

No. 73.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received March 19.)*

(No. 72.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, March 19, 1908.*

BATANG-LHASSA Telegraphs.

I have reminded Chinese Government as instructed in your telegram No. 51 of the 10th instant.

I learn that the scheme for construction of telegraph to Thibet has been postponed, and that it will not be carried into execution this year at any rate.

[9560]

No. 74.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received March 19.)*

(No. 73.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, March 19, 1908.*

THIBET: Trade Regulations. Please see my telegram No. 69 of the 17th instant.

Instructions have been telegraphed to Chang Tach'en by the Wai-wu Pu to sign the Articles as settled.

The English text of the first two sentences of the last paragraph of Article 3 is the same as that of Sir L. Dane's draft of the 24th January last. Following is the last sentence of the above paragraph:—

“Questions which cannot be decided by agreement between the Government of India and the Thibetan high authorities at Lhassa shall, in accordance with the terms of Article I of the Peking Convention of 1906, be referred for settlement to the Governments of Great Britain and China.”

The wording of Sir L. Dane's draft is followed in the English text of Article 16. I am repeating this telegram to the Government of India.

[9695]

No. 75.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received March 21.)*

(No. 65. Confidential.)

Sir,

*Peking, February 4, 1908.*

WITH reference to my telegram No. 30 of the 29th January, I have the honour to report upon the circumstances under which I received a visit from a Thibetan official representing the Dalai Lama in Peking.

I had heard of such a personage having called at the American Legation to see the United States' Minister, who has travelled in Thibet, but who is now absent, and a few days later I received an intimation that he desired to call here. On the day appointed he came, accompanied by a Thibetan who spoke good Chinese, and who had made the journey between Lhassa and Peking, both overland and by the sea route, four or five times.

The name of the Dalai Lama's emissary, read in Chinese, is Lo Sang Tan Tseng, and he described himself as belonging to the Drepong Monastery while in Lhassa. He had been in personal attendance on the Dalai Lama throughout his exile, and had now come to Peking to present tribute to the Chinese Emperor. As soon as the Emperor's rewards were issued in return, he would proceed to Wu Tai Shan, in Northern Shansi, where the Dalai Lama would arrive in a few days' time, and where he was to stop about three months. The intention of the Dalai Lama then was to return to Thibet, in response to the repeated petitions of the Lama Church, which profoundly desired his reinstatement at Lhassa. The Chinese Emperor had no objection to this course; and the Dalai Lama did not propose to visit Peking. He only went to Wu Tai Shan because it was a holy place; but he had instructed his messenger, the speaker, to present letters to various foreign Representatives, as an expression of good-will.

The letter addressed to me was then opened and read. Its purport was merely complimentary. It was sealed by the Dalai Lama.

[1575]

Q



I requested my visitor to convey my thanks to the Dalai Lama for his letter and messages of good-will towards Great Britain. I could not, however, say how His Majesty's Government would view his intended return to Lhasa. During his absence relations between India and Thibet had improved, and the rupture of friendly relations in 1904 had been the outcome of misunderstandings which had arisen under the Dalai Lama's administration.

My visitor explained that this had been due to the fact that the Dalai Lama's subordinates had persistently kept him in the dark as to the true circumstances in State affairs; but the Dalai Lama now knew the facts, and was sincerely desirous, on his return, to maintain friendship with the Government of India, whose frontiers were those of Thibet.

In further conversation I learnt that visits had been paid on the German, French, and Japanese Ministers. I asked if no call had been made on the Russian Minister. This question was answered in the negative, but I know from other sources that this emissary has called upon M. Pokotiloff. Letters similar to the one addressed to me were also presented to the other foreign Representatives.

According to my informant the journey to Lhasa would take about eight months, and their destination would therefore not be reached before the end of this year.

From news which reaches me from Tai Yuan Fu, there seems to be some doubt whether Wu Tai Shan will be reached by the Dalai Lama and his considerable following as soon as was represented, and if this news proves true the return journey to Thibet will, I presume, be delayed by a corresponding period.

While the negotiations for the Trade Regulation remain uncompleted, I have not considered it desirable to arouse the suspicions of the Wai-wu Pu by inquiries regarding the Dalai Lama's proposed return, but, as I had the honour to state in my telegram of the 29th January, I am inclined to favour the view that, if he returns without having come under the direct influence of the Chinese Government in Peking, he may possibly serve as a useful counterpoise to Chinese authority in Thibet.

It will, however, be easier to form a definite opinion on this point when the present negotiations with Chang Ta-jên have been concluded.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

[9702]

No. 76.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received March 21.)*

(No. 72.)

Sir,

*Peking, February 6, 1908.*

IN continuation of my despatch No. 36 of the 22nd January, I have the honour to inclose a copy of a Memorandum which I presented to the Wai-wu Pu on receipt of your telegram No. 15 of the 21st January, on the subject of the payment by the Tsarong Shape of the Thibet indemnity.

I also have the honour to inclose a translation of Prince Ching's reply, dated the 23rd January, to my note of the 14th January and letter of the 18th January, in regard to the conditions which His Majesty's Government desired to see fulfilled in return for the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley, and the obstructive attitude of Chang Ta-jên at Calcutta.

With reference to the latter point, his Highness quoted recent reports from the Chinese Plenipotentiary with the object of showing that he had made efforts to proceed with the negotiations, and that the transfer of Sir L. Dane to the Punjab should be deferred if possible.

As regards the evacuation of Chumbi, his Highness expressed his appreciation of the friendly action of His Majesty's Government, and the view that Thibet will certainly not take advantage of the withdrawal to neglect her obligations. His Highness added that Chang Ta-jên had been instructed to effect a friendly settlement, and requested that Sir L. Dane's departure might be postponed.

The contents of this note were summarized in my telegram No. 18 of the 24th January, and on the following day I had the honour to reply, in my telegram No. 22, to your inquiries as to whether any advantage might be gained by transferring the negotiations to Peking. As stated in my telegram, the Chinese Government would find great difficulty in taking such a step, since it would involve the cancellation of the Imperial Decree under which Chang Ta-jên is acting, and it appears to me certain that,



if no other course than this remains open to us, its first effect would be to strengthen the aspirations of the Chinese Government towards assuming sovereignty in Thibet.

I received from the Government of India on the 25th January a repetition of telegrams addressed to the Secretary of State on the 16th January and subsequent dates, which placed me in possession of Chang Ta-jên's views regarding the question of "direct communication" with the Thibetan authorities at the trade marts, and I proceeded on the next day (as reported in my telegram No. 24 of the 26th January) to represent very seriously to the Grand-Secretary Na T'ung the bad effect which was being created by the Wai-wu Pu's instructions to Chang Ta-jên on this subject.

The Grand-Secretary practically admitted that Chang Ta-jên was acting under direct instructions in the matter, but said that they were not intended to be carried out too rigidly. They had been issued because the Board could not trace any specific mention in the Lhasa Convention of this question of direct relations. On my pointing out, without reference to the text of the document, that its whole spirit implied the establishment of such relations, his Excellency promised to reconsider the matter, with which he confessed himself unfamiliar, and on my part I engaged to convince him by the production of the necessary papers that no doubt existed as to this point.

These proofs were shown to Mr. Liang at the Wai-wu Pu on the 28th January, and he admitted that under Article V of the Lhasa Convention direct relations were contemplated. He also recognized that the friction last summer between the British Trade Agent and Mr. Gow, the Chinese Deputy, arose over this question, which had then been settled by an admission of the right of direct intercourse by Chang Ta-jên and the Wai-wu Pu. He was not only satisfied as to the scope of the expression "direct relations," which seemed to imply the exclusion of China from all share in international questions, and he inquired whether its precise purport could not be ascertained. It was thereupon explained to him that Chang Ta-jên was in the best position to learn from Sir L. Dane the effect of the term in question, and he was reminded that Article V of the Convention distinctly contemplated communication, when necessary, with the Chinese authorities, so there could be no question of deliberate exclusion. But the government of the country was essentially Thibetan, and it was therefore only common sense that communication should be direct.

Mr. Liang promised to study the question afresh, and repeated that they had no desire to create a deadlock, which might result in bringing the negotiations to Peking.

A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Government of India.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Inclosure 1 in No. 76.

*Memorandum communicated by Sir J. Jordan to Wai-wu Pu.*

SIR JOHN JORDAN has just received a telegram from His Majesty's Secretary of State to the effect that Chang Ta-jên refuses to agree to the payment of the final instalment of the Thibetan indemnity being made by the Tsarong Shape at Calcutta, asserting that he has explicit instructions to hand over the money himself by cheque.

Sir John Jordan has the instructions of His Majesty's Government to inform the Wai-wu Pu that if payment is not made in accordance with the provisions of the Lhasa Convention and the Declaration appended thereto, the transfer of authority in the Chumbi Valley, though greatly desired by His Majesty's Government, will be unavoidably delayed.

*Peking, January 22, 1908.*

Inclosure 2 in No. 76.

*Wai-wu Pu to Sir J. Jordan.*

(Translation.)

Sir,

*Peking, January 23, 1908.*

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of your Excellency's note of the 15th instant, with reference to the withdrawal of the British forces occupying the Chumbi Valley, in which you state that you have received a telegram from His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs pointing out that under the



Declaration attached to the Lhasa Convention one of the conditions for the withdrawal of this occupation was that the "Thibetans shall have faithfully complied with the terms of the said Convention in all other respects," and that His Majesty's Government were properly entitled to raise the question whether this engagement had been carried out.

Your Excellency also remarked that the occupation of the Chumbi Valley was a security for the fulfilment of the provisions specified in Articles II, III, IV, and V of the Lhasa Convention, that these provisions had not yet been completely fulfilled, but that, while His Majesty's Government, of course, considered that the stipulated conditions should be observed after as well as before the evacuation, they were prepared, in view of the progress which had now been made in the negotiation of the Trade Regulations, to issue instructions for the troops to be withdrawn. They expected, however, in return that the present negotiations would be speedily concluded in a satisfactory manner.

I have also the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter of the 18th instant informing me that you had received a telegram from His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs complaining of the attitude of Chang Ta-jên, which had become increasingly obstructive, with the result that there was a danger of the negotiations being indefinitely prolonged. Your Excellency requested that explicit instructions should be telegraphed to Chang Ta-jên that the negotiations must be completed in a friendly spirit without further delay.

The Board have dispatched numerous telegrams to Chang Ta-jên directing him to carry on the negotiations in a friendly spirit with Sir Louis Dane without undue delay.

On the 20th instant a reply telegram was received from Chang Ta-jên reporting that he had sent a written request to Sir Louis Dane on the 16th instant to arrange a meeting, but that Sir Louis Dane had excused himself on the ground that he had not yet received any instructions from his Government. On the 20th Chang Ta-jên had again written pressing for an interview as soon as possible. Sir Louis Dane has now been transferred to the Punjaub as Lieutenant-Governor, and Chang Ta-jên has therefore requested the Board to inform your Excellency of his sincere desire to bring these negotiations to a conclusion with Sir Louis Dane as the sole negotiator in the interests of a prompt settlement.

I have the honour to remind your Excellency that His Majesty's Government have accepted the 1st January, 1905, as the date from which the effective opening of the trade marts was to start. The "later" date referred to in Article VII of the Convention has now been reached, and the Chumbi garrison ought therefore, in accordance with the terms of the Convention, to be completely withdrawn by that later date.

I have also the honour to draw your Excellency's attention to the fact that the stationing of British troops in the Chumbi Valley as a precautionary measure rests on the special indemnity clause in Article VI. The indemnity has now been paid, and the immediate withdrawal of the troops ought consequently to follow under the provision for withdrawal contained in the Declaration attached to the Convention.

As regards the duty of Thibet to carry out her Treaty obligations and to comply faithfully with the terms of the Convention after the withdrawal of the troops, there is no intention on the part of Thibet to take advantage of the withdrawal of the troops to neglect her obligations. With reference to the statement in your Excellency's note that His Majesty's Government were prepared to issue instructions for the troops to be withdrawn, provided that, in return, the present negotiations should be speedily concluded in a satisfactory manner, I have the honour to assure your Excellency that I and the Ministers of the Board are deeply sensible of the friendly action of His Majesty's Government.

A telegram has been sent to Chang Ta-jên urging him to effect a friendly settlement, and I have now the honour to request your Excellency to telegraph to His Majesty's Government for orders to be issued directing the withdrawal of the troops in the Chumbi Valley as required under the terms of the Convention. At the same time I would request your Excellency to telegraph asking that Sir Louis Dane may be retained at his post until he has reached a friendly conclusion of the negotiations with Chang Ta-jên, thereby facilitating an early settlement and avoiding the delay involved in making a fresh start with another negotiator.

I have the honour to request an early reply, and avail, &c.

(Signed)

Prince CHING.



[11059]

No. 77.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received April 1.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 28th March, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, March 21, 1908.*


---

Inclosure in No. 77.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

March 28, 1908.

CHANG TA-JËN was informed in writing by Mr. Wilton, on the 7th instant, that the latter had been appointed Delegate in connection with the Trade Regulations negotiations, in succession to Sir L. Dane. Chang informed Wilton, who called upon him on the 11th instant, that, pending receipt of telegraphic reply from Wai-wu Pu, he had sent no answer to Wilton's letter of the 7th instant. In a letter dated the 23rd instant Wilton referred to letter of the 7th and visit of the 11th instant, and asked Chang that a communication in reply might be sent him. Chang called upon Wilton on the 25th instant, and, besides referring to questions of tea and customs duties, Chinese Consul, and extradition, endeavoured to reopen discussions as to negotiations. He said, moreover, that, as regards Regulation 3, he was not prepared to accept the terms agreed to between Wai-wu Pu and His Majesty's Minister at Peking. Chang denied that Sir L. Dane's draft (excluding clauses 3 and 14) had ever been agreed to by him. Wilton declined to enter into any discussion, and refused to alter anything in Sir L. Dane's draft of the 16th February except clause 3 as finally amended by Wai-wu Pu and Sir J. Jordan. Extradition and the other questions reserved by Chang and Sir L. Dane could be referred for instructions to His Majesty's Government after signature of present Regulations. At interview on the 26th instant Chang informed Wilton that he was awaiting instructions of Wai-wu Pu, to whom he had telegraphed their conversation of the preceding day. Developments will be reported.

(Repeated to Peking.)

[11324]

No. 78.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received April 3.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 12th ultimo, relative to the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley.

*India Office, April 2, 1908.*


---

Inclosure 1 in No. 78.

*Mr. White to Government of India.*

(Confidential.)

February 25, 1908.

I HAVE the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, copy of a letter received from the British Trade Agent at Yatung, together with the transcription and translation in original of the Proclamation posted by the Chinese Popon in the Chumbi Valley.

[1575]

R



## Inclosure 2 in No. 78.

*Captain Campbell to Mr. White.*

(Confidential.)

February 21, 1908.

I HAVE the honour to inclose a transcription and translation of a Proclamation posted by the Chinese Popon on the 17th or 18th instant. The Proclamation is also posted in Chinese, but I have not yet secured a copy. The Thibetan version is really the more important, as it is the one which will be read by the people of the valley who can read.

## Inclosure 3 in No. 78.

*Proclamation posted at Pipitang in the Chumbi Valley on the 9th day of the Chinese month, corresponding with the 10th February, 1908.*

(Translation.)

A PROCLAMATION by Ma, the Trintang of Chumbi, wearer of the fourth button and the peacock feather, &c., and officer appointed by the Chinese Emperor on the Indo-Thibetan frontier. Whereas, according to a telegram received from Chang, the great Minister empowered by the Emperor of China to discuss a Treaty between Thibet and Great Britain, it is notified to the Tungling and the Popon that "I, Chang, have noted the news contained in the telegram received on the 7th day of the 11th month. Now the Indian Government have actually withdrawn the troops from Chumbi, therefore you, the Tungling and Popon, with the Customs Commissioner, Chang, and the various Thibetan officials should consult together and do all that you do with care. Further, after the troops have been withdrawn the administrative power in different places will be in the hands of the Chinese, as in former times."

According to the letter received from Chang Yin Tang on the 7th day, this Proclamation is issued so that you all, the Genpos and people under my orders, should bear in mind the clemency of the Chinese Emperor, and should serve the Chinese and Thibetans with open mind, and not follow your own inclinations. Let all the Headmen and people understand this.

This Proclamation is issued on the 9th day of the 1st month of the 34th year of Kuang Hsü.

NOTE.—I think this was antedated, as the Administration was not handed over until the 11th February, and it was not until the 17th or 18th that this notice appeared at the yamên.

(Signed) W. L. CAMPBELL.

[12154]

No. 79.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received April 8.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 7th April, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, April 8, 1908.*

## Inclosure in No. 79.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

April 7, 1908

THIBET negotiations. My telegram dated the 28th ultimo. Wilton received letter from Chang on the 31st ultimo, asking when former's Commission would arrive, and expressing himself as anxious that signing should be very speedily finished. On same day Wilton replied that the 5th instant was date on which Commission was due to arrive, and said that at any date suiting Chang's convenience he would sign Regulations in exact form of draft proposed by Sir L. Dane on the 16th February, with clause 3 amended according to text settled between



Wai-wu Pu and Sir J. Jordan. Wilton's statement in regard to Regulations was accepted by Chang in a letter dated the 2nd instant, and latter transmitted for examination the Thibetan and Chinese translations. Permission to sign Regulations as above defined is requested by Wilton.

(Repeated to Peking.)

[12483]

No. 80.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received April 11.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 9th April, relative to the Thibet trade negotiations.

*India Office, April 10, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 80.

*Mr. Morley to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*April 9, 1908.*

THIBET. Your telegram dated the 7th instant.

Trade Regulations, as defined, may be signed by Wilton. When Regulations are published, attention may be attracted to practical effect of clause 12 regarding tea. I should be glad to be furnished with explanatory Memorandum on this point.

[13297]

No. 81.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received April 18.)*

(No. 111)

Sir,

*Peking, March 4, 1908.*

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you herewith a Memorandum from the Wai-wu Pu, the substance of which was embodied in my telegram No. 51 of the 28th February. The Ministers quote a telegram from Chang Ta-jên stating that he had completed the negotiation of the Thibetan Trade Regulations with Sir Louis Dane, when the latter's sudden departure for England left them unsigned, and asking that this formality should be completed between himself and Mr. Butler, the new Foreign Secretary to the Government of India. The Wai-wu Pu request me to telegraph in this sense to His Majesty's Government, pointing out that Chang Ta-jên was awaiting their final instructions when Sir Louis Dane's departure prevented the signature of the Regulations.

Your telegram No. 47 of the 29th February instructed me to act in accordance with the views laid down in the telegram of the 28th February from the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy. This latter telegram stated that I was to address the Wai-wu Pu on the lines of the Government of India's telegram of the 22nd February, both as direct communication with the Lhasa authorities in the event of disagreement between the officials at the trade marts and as to the question of a Thibetan text. I was, however, authorized to accept any compromise to which the Wai-wu Pu would agree, provided the essential principle of making the Thibetan Government fully responsible for the fulfilment of the Regulations was secured.

In their telegram of the 22nd February the Government of India had recommended that in any further negotiations that might take place, the unqualified acceptance of their original proposals regarding reference to the Lhasa authorities and the Thibetan text of the Regulations should be insisted on. They explained this to mean that their right of communication with the Thibetan high authorities and the necessity for a Thibetan text should be clearly stated in the Regulations themselves in the terms proposed in their draft Regulations of October 1907.

The above therefore constituted the basis on which I was to work, and to arrange such a compromise as would safeguard the principle you had laid down in the instructions conveyed in the telegram from the India Office with the Viceroy of the 28th February.



Before approaching the Wai-wu Pu officially on the subject, I wrote privately to Liang Ta-jên, informing him of the points at issue, and stating that I was coming to discuss them with the Board on the 3rd March.

I explained to the Grand Secretary Na and Liang Ta-jên, the two Ministers who received me, how matters stood with regard to the two points on which Sir Louis Dane had been willing to come to an *ad referendum* Agreement with Chang Ta-jên, but which the latter had been unable to accept before the departure of the British Commissioner. My instructions were now to come to an arrangement on both points with the Wai-wu Pu on the basis of the original proposals of the Government of India.

Their Excellencies strongly demurred to reopening the question, on which there was no difference of views, and which had, they considered, been settled between Chang and Sir Louis Dane. They had telegraphed to Chang to accept the compromise, but Sir Louis Dane had left before their telegram reached him. They now asked that Mr. Bayley, the new Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, should be empowered to sign the Regulations as agreed upon between Chang Ta-jên and Sir Louis Dane.

I replied that I had already on the receipt of their memorandum telegraphed their request to His Majesty's Government and that you had in reply furnished me with the instructions on which I was now acting.

Neither of the points had really been definitely settled at Calcutta, and even had the Agreement been signed, they would both have been open to future revision and approval. It was doubtless considered advisable that the Regulations themselves should embody the final understanding on the subject.

I handed them, as a basis of negotiation, the English text of the last paragraph of Article 3 and of Article 16 of the draft Regulations of October 1907, copies of which are inclosed for convenience of reference, and invited an expression of their opinion.

They very reluctantly agreed to entertain the question. Liang Ta-jên at once remarked that there was no mention of the Amban in the reference to Lhasa, and this omission appeared to him open to grave objection.

I said that if the Amban had the control which the Wai-wu Pu had so often claimed for him over the Lhasa authorities, he should have no difficulty in arranging that any communication which reached them from the Indian Government should be submitted to him before a decision was taken.

Liang Ta-jên expressed a fear that the Indian Government might enter into negotiations with the Thibetan authorities without the knowledge of the Amban, and frankly confessed that the insistence with which we pressed the point aroused his suspicions. He could not commit himself to any opinion until he had consulted his colleagues and mastered the contents of Chang's telegrams on the subject.

As regards the Thibetan text of the Regulations, he demurred to it on the ground that it placed Thibet on a level with China. I reminded him of the analogy which I had previously quoted of the case of Canada, and insisted that a Thibetan text was necessary to prevent future misunderstandings. Quite recently a high Chinese functionary, in referring to the Chinese Eastern Railway Agreement of 1896, had adduced the fact of its having been signed in a language which the Chinese Negotiator did not understand as a reason why China should not be called upon to observe it; and the Thibetans would only be too ready, as past experience showed, to plead their ignorance of the terms of the Regulations as an excuse for not giving effect to them.

The Ministers promised to consider the matter further and let me have their views at an interview which was arranged for the 6th instant.

A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Viceroy of India.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

---

Inclosure 1 in No. 81.

*Memorandum from the Wai-wu Pu to Sir J. Jordan.*

ON the 25th February, we received a telegram from Chang Ta-jên to the effect that he had completed the negotiations of the Trade Regulations with Sir Louis Dane, when Sir L. Dane suddenly left on the 20th February, and sailed for London from Bombay on the 22nd February, before there was time to sign.

The new Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, Mr. Butter, has, he states, assumed office, and he requests us to consult with His Majesty's Minister as to whether Mr. Butter could not be asked to sign.



We have the honour to state that Chang Ta-jên was awaiting the reply telegram of the Chinese Government when Sir L. Dane's sudden departure on public business resulted in leaving the Trade Regulations, though completely negotiated, unsigned. We therefore beg your Excellency to telegraph to your Government and ask whether the new Foreign Secretary to the Government of India could not be appointed to sign with Chang Ta-jên at Calcutta the Trade Regulations decided upon with Sir L. Dane.

We have the honour also to request a reply.

February 27, 1908.

---

Inclosure 2 in No. 81.

*Extract from Draft Thibet Trade Regulations.*

3. QUESTIONS which cannot be decided by Agreement between the Trade Agents and the local authorities shall be referred for settlement to the Government of India and Thibetan high authorities at Lhasa.

16. The English, Chinese, and Thibetan texts of the present Regulations have been carefully compared, and, in the event of any question arising as to the interpretation of these Regulations, the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to be the correct sense.

---

[13948]

No. 82.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received April 23.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 21st April, relative to the Thibet Trade Regulations.

*India Office, April 23, 1908.*

---

Inclosure in No. 82.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic). P.

SIGNATURE of Thibet Trade Regulations on 20th instant is reported by telegram from Mr. Wilton.

(Repeated to Peking.)

*April 21, 1908.*

---

[14956]

No. 83.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received May 2.)*

(No. 133.)

Sir,

*Peking, March 17, 1908.*

WITH reference to my despatch No 65 of the 4th February on the subject of the movements of the Dalai Lama, I have the honour to report that I learn from a private source at Taiyuanfu that that personage arrived at that town on the evening of the 10th instant. It was said that he was to continue his journey to the Wu T'ai Shan monasteries on the 13th or 14th instant; these lie some three days' journey to the north-east of the town. My informant added that on his arrival at Taiyuanfu the Lama put up in a specially made encampment outside the south gate of the city. He declined to receive any visitors, with the exception of the Governor, who does not, however, appear to have been favourably impressed with the Lama's manners.

I learn from another source, my informant being an eye-witness of the Lama on his march, that the huge following which accompanies him is preying upon the country like a swarm of locusts. This may doubtless tend towards creating a general feeling of dissatisfaction, which can hardly be allayed by the fact, as reported by my same informant, that heralds precede the Dalai Lama, pulling down in the streets the

[1575]

S



arches which are such a conspicuous feature of Chinese towns and villages to enable the Lama to pass, on the principle that as there is nothing on earth above his Holiness so must there be nothing.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

[14960]

No. 84.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received May 2.)*

(No. 138.)  
Sir,

Peking, March 19, 1908.

AT the interview of the 6th March, referred to at the close of my despatch No. 111 of the 4th March, the Vice-President, Liang Tun Yen, produced a Memorandum in Chinese containing the counter-proposals of the Wai-wu Pu as regards the texts of Articles 3 and 16 of the Thibet Trade Regulations. He stated that they were practically identical with those of a draft sent by Sir Louis Dane to Chang Ta-jên on the 17th February. The whole of Article 3 was given, and, noticing that the opening paragraph did not correspond with the draft of October 1907, I said that I was not in possession of the text of that paragraph as agreed upon at Calcutta. All that I was required to discuss with the Wai-wu Pu was the last paragraph, to which the following addition was proposed:—

“The purport of the British references shall at the same time be communicated to the Chinese Amban. Questions which cannot be decided by agreement between the the Government of India and the Lhasa high authorities shall, in accordance with the terms of Article I of the Peking Convention of 1906, be referred for settlement to the Governments of Great Britain and China.”

The Wai-wu Pu's proposal as to Article 16 was as follows:—

“The English and Chinese texts of the present Regulations have been carefully compared, and, in the event of any question arising as to the interpretation of these Regulations, the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to be the correct sense. A Thibetan text signed by the Thibetan Representative shall be appended to these Regulations in order to prevent misunderstanding in the future.”

There was a considerable discussion, in which the arguments used on the 3rd March and previously in favour of our original proposals were repeated without much success.

Next day (the 7th March), by arrangement, I called again and saw Liang Ta-jên at the Wai-wu Pu. We agreed to leave the earlier part of Article 3 completely out of the discussion, it being presumed that it was already settled satisfactorily at Calcutta. He then explained that he had consulted with the Presidents Na and Yuan, and that they were prepared to consent to the Thibetan text being treated like the Chinese and English if I would accept their proposed addition to Article 3.

I had the honour to telegraph these proposals to you on the 7th March, and on the 15th I received your telegram authorizing me to accept them, and informing me that full powers enabling Mr. Wilton to sign with the Chinese and Thibetan Plenipotentiaries would be sent to the Government of India as soon as possible.

I called at the Wai-wu Pu on the 17th March and communicated the acceptance of His Majesty's Government in a Memorandum, copy of which is inclosed. In the interval it would appear that Chang Ta-jên had been endeavouring to induce the Wai-wu Pu to vary their proposals, and, no doubt in deference to his views, Liang Ta-jên suggested the addition of an explanatory clause limiting the questions covered by the Regulations to business disputes at the marts, and stipulating that matters of grave importance were to be referred to China and were not to form the subject of direct communications with the Thibetan authorities.

I declined to entertain the suggestion, and reminded his Excellency that the proposals of Articles 3 and 16 were those of the Wai-wu Pu, and that they had been transmitted to His Majesty's Government, whose acceptance was now notified in writing. I considered the matter as closed, and could in no way consent to reopen the discussion about it. Mr. Wilton's full powers to sign the Regulations with the Chinese and Thibetan Representatives would soon reach Calcutta, and I trusted that instructions in the same sense would be sent to Chang Ta-jên without delay.



His Excellency fully recognized that the proposals were those of the Wai-wu Pu but implied that there had been some confusion in Chang's telegrams upon which they were based. He said that he would report to the Presidents Na and Yuan and let me know the result.

I sent you a telegram on the 17th March reporting the suggestion above mentioned and my refusal to listen to it. Next morning I called on Liang Ta-jên at his private residence and impressed upon him the extreme importance of the Wai-wu Pu's adhering to their own proposals in this matter, and requested him to let me know the decision of his superiors before I left Peking. To-day I received a note from him stating that the Articles were now settled and agreed upon, and that the Wai-wu Pu had telegraphed instructions to Chang Ta-jên to sign with Mr. Wilton.

I am forwarding a copy of this despatch to his Excellency the Viceroy of India.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Inclosure in No. 84.

*Memorandum communicated by Sir J. Jordan to Wai-wu Pu, March 17, 1908.*

THE proposals of the Wai-wu Pu with regard to the wording of the last paragraph of Article 3, and of Article 16, of the Thibet Trade Regulations, are accepted by His Majesty's Government.

The last paragraph of Article 3 will be as follows :—

“Questions which cannot be decided by agreement between the Trade Agents and the local authorities shall be referred for settlement to the Government of India and the Thibetan high authorities at Lhasa. The purport of a reference by the Government of India will be communicated to the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa. Questions which cannot be decided by agreement between the Government of India and the Thibetan high authorities at Lhasa shall, in accordance with the terms of Article I of the Peking Convention of 1906, be referred for settlement to the Governments of Great Britain and China.”

Article 16 will be as follows :—

“The English, Chinese, and Thibetan texts of the present Regulations have been carefully compared, and in the event of any question arising as to the interpretation of these Regulations the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to be the correct sense.”

*Peking, March 17, 1908.*

[15434]

No. 85.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received May 5.)*

Sir,

*India Office, May 4, 1908.*

I AM directed to inclose, to be laid before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a telegram from the Government of India, dated the 1st instant, as to the Thibet Trade Regulations, and to inquire whether, in the opinion of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, there is any objection to the proposed immediate publication of the Regulations as signed, in anticipation of ratification.

I am, &c.  
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

Inclosure in No. 85.

*Government of India to Mr. Morley.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*May 1, 1908.*

OUR telegram dated the 21st April : Thibet Trade Regulations.

Despatch follows shortly. Copy of Regulations sent by last mail.

We propose to publish Regulations at once, without waiting for ratification, in “Gazette of India,” as they come into force from date of signature. Please say whether there is any objection.



[17309]

No. 86.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received May 20.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 30th April, relative to the Thibet Trade Regulations.

*India Office, May 19, 1908.*

---

Inclosure 1 in No. 86.

*Mr. Wilton to Government of India.*

(Confidential.)

Sir,

*Calcutta, April 23, 1908.*

THE negotiations for the amendment of the Yatung Trade Regulations, reserved for separate consideration under Article 3 of the Lhasa Treaty of 1904, were carried on at Simla and Calcutta from the 12th September, 1907, until the 20th April, 1908. Sir L. Dane was appointed British Commissioner until his departure for England on the 20th February, when I had the honour to succeed him in that capacity. Chang Ta-jên, on special duty in Thibet, was appointed Chinese Commissioner. The Tsarong Shape of Thibet was named by the high authorities of Thibet as their fully authorized Representative to act under the directions of Chang Ta-jên and to take part in the negotiations.

2. Chang Ta-jên, accompanied by the Tsarong Shape, arrived at Simla on the 24th August, and was received at the railway station by Mr. Holland, Assistant Secretary in the Foreign Department, with a letter of welcome from Sir Louis Dane. Major O'Connor, C.I.E., handed a similar letter to the Tsarong Shape. A salute of fifteen guns was given.

On the 28th August Chang Ta-jên and the Tsarong Shape called upon Sir Louis Dane. The visit was returned at Chang Ta-jên's house at Mahasu (7 miles from Simla) on the following day. These visits were purely formal.

On the 6th September his Excellency the Viceroy received Chang Ta-jên and the Tsarong Shape.

3. Negotiations began with an interview at the Foreign Department between Chang Ta-jên, the Tsarong Shape, and Sir Louis Dane on the 12th September. The question of credentials was discussed, and it was agreed to return the Shape's credentials to Lhasa for the deletion of a portion to which Sir Louis Dane took an exception. It was also agreed that Memoranda embodying the views of the respective parties in regard to the revised Trade Regulations should be exchanged at the next meeting, which was fixed for the 21st September. Owing to Chang Ta-jên's excuse of ill-health, the next interview was not held until the 21st October. In the interval correspondence was exchanged as to the Shape's credentials. A Memorandum was handed to Chang Ta-jên's Secretary, Mr. Liu, embodying Sir Louis Dane's general views as to the nature of the alterations required in the Yatung Trade Regulations, and a draft in Chinese from Chang Ta-jên was also received.

On the 4th October Tsarong Shape wrote declining to furnish Sir Louis Dane with a signed copy of the Thibetan version of this draft.

On the 7th October Chang Ta-jên forwarded an English translation and promised a Thibetan version of his draft of the 28th September.

On the 9th October a telegram was sent to the Secretary of State in reply to questions asked regarding direct correspondence with the Thibetan Government and definition of the term "Thibetan Government."

On the 10th October the Tsarong Shape again declined to furnish a Thibetan version of Chang Ta-jên's draft Regulations.

Prior to the interview of the 21st October Sir Louis Dane acceded to Chang Ta-jên's repeated requests that Messrs. Wilton and Liu should talk over the Memorandum informally.

Chang Ta-jên's draft of the 28th September was impossible to accept, and Sir Louis Dane fully explained his reasons in interviews held with Chang Ta-jên and the Tsarong Shape at Mahasu on the 21st, 23rd, and 24th October.

On the 22nd October a telegram was sent to the Secretary of State communicating



the points brought out in the interview of the 21st October, and was repeated to Peking on the 26th October.

On the 31st October Sir Louis Dane forwarded the text of draft Regulations to Chang Ta-jên and to the Tsarong Shape. The draft was based on that approved by the Secretary of State in his telegram dated the 26th September, and followed in form Chang Ta-jên's draft of the 28th September, including such of his provisions as seemed unobjectionable.

On the 5th November Chang Ta-jên left Simla for Calcutta.

On the 5th November a telegram was sent to the Secretary of State, and repeated to Peking on the 9th, describing the position of the negotiations.

On the 13th November a telegram was received from the Secretary of State, dated the 12th November, stating that His Majesty's Minister, Peking, had been instructed on the 8th November to press on the Chinese Government for an early reply in reference to the Government of India's telegram of the 22nd October.

On the 13th and 14th November His Majesty's Minister, Peking, in telegrams dated the 10th and 12th November respectively, communicated the reply of the Wai-wu Pu, and again in his telegram of the 25th November gave the substance of the preamble proposed by the Wai-wu Pu.

On the 17th December the Government of India expressed their views on this proposed preamble.

On the 18th December Chang Ta-jên furnished a revised draft Trade Regulations.

On the 3rd January Chang Ta-jên and the Tsarong Shape met Sir Louis Dane at the Foreign Department. Sir Louis Dane was unable to accept Chang Ta-jên's draft of the 18th December as it stood. Further interviews took place on the 4th, 6th, and 9th January.

On the 5th January a telegram, dated the 4th January, was received from His Majesty's Minister, Peking, stating that the Wai-wu Pu had accepted the proposed preamble and agreed that the Thibetan text should be signed by the three Commissioners.

On the 10th January in an interview Chang Ta-jên positively declined to agree to direct relations between the British Trade Agent and the Thibetans at the trade marts, and further discussion was, at his suggestion, postponed.

On the 10th January a telegram was sent to the Secretary of State reporting the unsatisfactory nature of the discussions with Chang Ta-jên.

On the 11th January His Majesty's Minister, Peking, telegraphed the purport of a communication from the Wai-wu Pu relating to the Thibetan version of the proposed Trade Regulations.

On the 15th January a telegram was sent to the Secretary of State that the Chinese claimed to be intermediaries between the British and the Thibetans.

On the 16th January a letter was received from Chang Ta-jên declining to admit the right of direct communication between British and Thibetan authorities at the trade marts. Chang Ta-jên's letter was communicated by telegraph to the Secretary of State on the 16th January.

On the 20th January a letter was received from Chang Ta-jên requesting that, if possible, the Thibet Trade Regulations might be concluded before Sir Louis Dane assumed charge of his new appointment of Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab.

On the 23rd January an interview took place between Chang Ta-jên and Sir Louis Dane. On the same day a telegram was sent to the Secretary of State reporting the progress made on the negotiations with Chang.

On the 24th January Sir Louis Dane forwarded to Chang Ta-jên a revised draft of the Trade Regulations.

On the 24th January a telegram from the Secretary of State, dated the 23rd January, was received asking for the observations of the Indian Government on a telegram sent to His Majesty's Minister, Peking.

On the 24th January a telegram, dated the 23rd January, was received from the Secretary of State conveying instructions for Sir Louis Dane with regard to his negotiations with Chang Ta-jên.

On the 24th January a telegram was received from His Majesty's Minister, Peking, stating that the Wai-wu Pu had requested the retention of Sir Louis Dane as negotiator and the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley.

On the 24th January the Secretary of State telegraphed instructions regarding the evacuation of Chumbi Valley and the negotiations of the revised Trade Regulations.

On the 25th January telegraphic reply was sent to the Secretary of State's telegrams of the 23rd and 24th January.



On the 25th January a telegram from His Majesty's Minister, Peking, was received in reference to the negotiations and advocating the postponement of Sir Louis Dane's departure.

On the 27th January a telegram, dated the 26th, was received from His Majesty's Minister, Peking, reporting a conversation with the Grand Secretary, on the deadlock in the negotiations.

On the 27th January the Tsarong Shape paid the third and last instalment of the Thibetan indemnity to Sir Louis Dane, and a telegram was sent the same day to the Secretary of State announcing the payment and the issue of orders for the withdrawal of the troops in the Chumbi Valley.

On the 1st February a telegram, dated the 31st January, was received from the Secretary of State raising the question of the withdrawal of troops from Gyantse and the replacement of the British Trade Agent there by a native Agent.

On the 5th February Chang Ta-jên sent a draft in final reply to Sir Louis Dane's draft of revised Trade Regulations dated the 24th January.

On the 6th February a telegram was sent to the Secretary of State communicating the criticisms of the Government of India on Chang Ta-jên's final draft, and suggesting the appointment of Mr. Wilton in place of Sir Louis Dane if necessary.

On the 6th February Messrs. Wilton and Liu began a series of prolonged discussions which took the ultimate shape of informal draft Regulations called the compromise draft.

On the 8th February a reply was sent to the Secretary of State in reply to his telegram of the 1st February.

On the 14th February a telegram, dated the 13th February, was received from the Secretary of State communicating orders as regards the negotiations with Chang Ta-jên.

On the 14th, 15th, and 16th February Sir L. Dane and Chang Ta-jên, taking the compromise draft as a basis for discussion, continued their negotiations.

On the 14th, 15th, and 16th February respectively telegrams were sent to the Secretary of State communicating information regarding the daily progress of the negotiations.

On the 16th February Sir L. Dane forwarded to Chang Ta-jên a copy of his final draft Regulations, embodying the text agreed upon between him and Chang Ta-jên at their interview on the 16th February, with the reservation that Articles 3 and 14 had not yet been accepted by Chang Ta-jên. Sir L. Dane sent at the same time the copy of a note supplementing Article 12 which he was willing to give.

On the 18th February a telegram, dated the 18th February, was received from the Secretary of State agreeing to the reservation of the questions of tea and customs for separate consideration.

On the 18th February a telegram was sent to the Secretary of State stating the progress of the negotiations.

On the 18th February a note was received from Chang Ta-jên expressing regret that the negotiations had not been concluded, and hoping that the Regulations would be signed before the departure of Sir L. Dane.

Sir L. Dane replied on the same day, stating his readiness to sign the Regulations.

On 19th February another note was received from Chang Ta-jên forwarding his compromise draft of Articles 3 and 14, together with separate notes, and asking Sir L. Dane to prolong his stay. Sir L. Dane thereupon instructed Mr. Wilton to call upon Chang Ta-jên and inform him that Sir L. Dane was prepared to sign the Regulations on the 20th February, with Articles 3 and 14 and the separate notes as suggested by Chang Ta-jên. Mr. Wilton reported that Chang Ta-jên was unable to give him any definite reply. Accordingly Sir L. Dane wrote the same day to Chang Ta-jên offering suggestions for the conclusion and signature of the Regulations before the former's departure from Calcutta.

On the 20th February a telegram was sent to the Secretary of State reporting the position of the negotiations.

On the 20th February Chang Ta-jên wrote a letter of farewell to Sir L. Dane, who left for Bombay the same afternoon.

On the 22nd February a telegram was sent to the Secretary of State reporting the departure of Sir L. Dane before the signature of the Regulations, and referring to the proposed appointment of Mr. Wilton as British Commissioner.

On the 29th February a telegram, dated the 28th February, was received from the Secretary of State stating the action taken by His Majesty's Government with regard to the draft Trade Regulations.

On the 3rd March a telegram was sent to the Secretary of State communicating Chang Ta-jên's revised draft Articles 3 and 14, together with his notes.



On the 3rd March a telegram was received from His Majesty's Minister at Peking regarding his negotiations with the Wai-wu Pu with reference to the Trade Regulations.

On the 8th March a telegram, dated the 7th March, was received from His Majesty's Minister at Peking with reference to Articles 3 and 16 of the draft Trade Regulations of October 1907.

On the 10th March a telegram was sent to the Secretary of State stating the conditions on which the addition to Regulation 3 proposed by the Wai-wu Pu should be accepted.

On the 15th March a telegram, dated the 14th March, was received from the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, repeating a telegram addressed to His Majesty's Minister at Peking authorizing him to accept the proposals of the Wai-wu Pu regarding Articles 3 and 16 of the draft Trade Regulations of October 1907.

On the 18th March a telegram dated the 17th March, was received from His Majesty's Minister at Peking regarding an addition proposed by the Chinese Government to Article 3 of the Trade Regulations which he had decided to consider.

On the 20th March a telegram, dated the 19th March, was received from His Majesty's Minister at Peking saying that the Wai-wu Pu had telegraphed to Chang Ta-jên to sign Article 3 as agreed upon, and giving the text of the last paragraph of the Article, adding that Article 16 in the October draft was the same as in Sir L. Dane's draft of the 24th January, 1908.

The Thibet Trade Regulations were finally signed on the 20th April.

4. In obedience to my instructions, I took over charge of the negotiations on the departure of Sir L. Dane on the 20th February.

On the 7th March I wrote to Chang Ta-jên informing him of my appointment in succession to Sir L. Dane. On the 11th March I paid him the customary official call. He stated that he had not acknowledged my note of the 7th because the Wai-wu Pu had not yet notified him of my appointment by the British Government. As Chang Ta-jên neither replied to my note nor returned my call, I again wrote to him on the 23rd March asking for a communication in reply. On the 25th March Chang Ta-jên returned my call, and endeavoured to reopen discussion as to the negotiations, making special reference to Article 6. He also referred to the questions of extradition, Chinese Consuls, tea and customs duties. I declined to be drawn into any discussion, and stated definitely that I would alter nothing in Sir L. Dane's draft of the 16th February, except clause 3 as finally agreed upon by His Majesty's Minister and the Wai-wu Pu at Peking on the 19th March. I added that, when he and the Thibetan Shape should have signed the Regulations, the questions of extradition, Chinese Consuls, tea and customs duties could be referred to His Majesty's Government for their instructions. Chang Ta-jên thereupon denied that he had consented to accept the Articles (excluding 3 and 14) of Sir L. Dane's draft of the 16th February, and further declared that he was not prepared to accept Regulation 3, alleged by me to have been settled between His Majesty's Minister and the Wai-wu Pu. I pointed out to Chang Ta-jên that I took his attitude to mean that he desired a rupture of the negotiations. He then suggested that he should call again the next day, the 26th March.

On the 26th March Chang Ta-jên exhibited a marked change of front for the better, and informed me that he had telegraphed the gist of our conversation to the Wai-wu Pu, and was awaiting their instructions. He expressed his anxiety as to the date of arrival of my Commission, and made pointed inquiries whether it was issued by the British Government and accompanied by a separate seal. I replied that the Commission was a Royal Commission in due form, and would arrive in about ten days' time.

On the 31st March I received a note from Chang Ta-jên asking when my Commission would arrive, and expressing his anxiety to finish the signing of the Thibet Trade Regulations very speedily. My answer was to the effect that the Commission had been dispatched on the 20th March, and was due to arrive on the 5th April. I also added that I would at any date convenient to him sign the Thibet Trade Regulations in the exact shape of Sir L. Dane's draft of the 16th February, except that Article 3 would be amended in accordance with the agreement between His Majesty's Minister and the Wai-wu Pu at Peking on the 19th March.

On the 2nd April Chang Ta-jên wrote accepting my definition of the Thibet Trade Regulations.

On the 9th April I visited Chang Ta-jên and the Thibetan Shape, and the text of the Chinese translation was definitely settled. The Thibetan translation was also definitely settled the following day.



On the 14th April Chang Ta-jên and the Thibetan Shape came to see me, and the 20th April was, after considerable reluctance on Chang Ta-jên's part, fixed as the date of signature. His reluctance appears to have been caused by his desire to delay signature until he had heard the reply of the Chinese Government to a Thibetan Petition begging for his appointment as Amban at Lhassa.

On the 17th April the English, Chinese, and Thibetan original texts were exchanged.

On the 18th April Major O'Connor drew my attention to an arrangement of words on the last page but one of the Thibetan translation, whereby Great Britain would be placed in a derogatory position *vis-à-vis* China and Thibet. The arrangement of words was an interpolation, as it had not appeared in the draft translation finally settled between Major O'Connor and the Thibetans. I requested Major O'Connor to call upon Mr. Liu, Secretary to Chang Ta-jên, and explain that I could not consent to the interpolation. Major O'Connor reported that Mr. Liu had agreed to have the interpolation omitted. The same day Mr. Liu and one of the Thibetan Secretaries called upon me and explained that the arrangement of the Thibetan text to which I had taken exception was not derogatory to Great Britain, and that the Thibetan Shape was prepared to give me a note to this effect. I declined to accept either the explanation or the offer of the note, and insisted upon the withdrawal of the objectionable sentences. Mr. Liu and the Thibetan Secretary agreed that the page on which this portion of the Thibetan text appeared could be easily detached, and Mr. Liu, on behalf of Chang Ta-jên, promised that it should be removed.

On the 20th April Chang Ta-jên and the Shape met me at the Foreign Department for the purpose of signing the Thibet Trade Regulations. Chang Ta-jên referred to the objection I had raised in the Thibetan text, and declared that both he and the Shape desired to assure me that no slight whatever was intended, and that the arrangement of the text was customary in the Thibetan language. I inquired if the portion which Mr. Liu, on his behalf, had two days before promised to have removed had been excised. Chang Ta-jên replied that it had not been removed. I said that it must be excised before I would sign any of the texts of the Regulations. The Shape became animated, and denied any sinister intention. The portion was excised, and we proceeded amicably to signature, and separated after refreshments and mutual compliments.

5. The negotiations have hinged upon two material points—

- (1.) Direct relations between the British Trade Agents and the Thibetans at the marts; and
- (2.) Correspondence between the Indian Government and the high authorities of Thibet.

A reference to Articles 3 and 12 will show that His Majesty's Government have gained both these points. Touching purely commercial matters, the main question at issue was that of market areas. Chang Ta-jên strove to debar British subjects from their right, under the Yatung Convention of 1890, to rent houses and godowns and to reside and carry on business at the marts, seeking to confine them and their trade within a small ring fence outside the actual marts. This pernicious system of market areas was successfully combated by Sir L. Dane. Article 2, while admitting the right of British subjects to rent houses and godowns at the marts, confers the additional advantage of allowing them to lease land for building purposes within a specified locality. The boundaries of this locality have been defined in the case of Gyantse, and the area included is adequate to meet the requirements of British subjects. The principle of extra-territoriality has been laid down in Article 4. The vexed questions of rest-houses and couriers have been settled in Articles 6 and 8.

It may seem as if too much stress had been laid upon these minor points of local interest. Speaking, however, from my own knowledge of the state of Thibetan feeling, and the malign influences recently brought to bear in this direction by the Chinese officials in Thibet, I assert with some confidence that the abandonment of these points would have encouraged the Thibetans to ignore the obligations imposed upon them by the Lhassa Treaty of 1904.

The questions of the levy of customs duties, the export of tea from India into Thibet, the appointment of Chinese Trade Agents in India with Consular privileges, and extradition were, at Chang Ta-jên's request at his interview with Sir L. Dane on the 16th February, reserved for consideration pending reference to the Governments of Great Britain and China. As matters now stand, exports from India are, except tea, all exempt from duty until a Tariff has been mutually agreed upon and enforced. In regard to tea, Article 4 of the Yatung Trade Regulations of 1893 appears to indicate



that it may be exported to Thibet on payment of a duty not exceeding that at which Chinese tea is imported into England.

6. The Thibet Trade Regulations which I had the honour to sign on the 20th April are identical with the draft offered by Sir Louis Dane to Chang Ta-jên on the 16th February, with the exception that Article 3 has been amended in accordance with the agreement arrived at between His Majesty's Minister and the Wai-wu Pu at Peking on the 19th March.

7. The general history of these negotiations, if read in connection with those carried on between Mr. Fraser and Tang Ta-jên in India during 1905, will show that the Representatives of China in India, viz., Tang Shao Yi and Chang Yin Tang, have not acted honestly in carrying out the professions of the Chinese Government regarding their acceptance of the Lhasa Treaty of 1904. A perusal of Mr. Fraser's Report, dated the 22nd January, 1906, will indicate that Tang Ta-jên was animated throughout by the purpose to replace the Lhasa Treaty by a new Convention with China asserting Chinese sovereignty over Thibet. Tang Ta-jên, in spite of his credentials as a Chinese Plenipotentiary, was permitted by the Chinese Government to return to China on the empty plea of ill-health. On the 27th April, 1906, the Peking Convention was signed at Peking, and it will be observed that the Convention is practically the same as the draft offered to Mr. Chang by Mr. Fraser at Calcutta on the 17th April, 1905.

8. The Peking Convention referred to above expressly confirmed the Lhasa Treaty of 1904; but Tang Ta-jên, the Chinese signatory, forthwith telegraphed to Chang Yin Tang, his nominee and successor in India, that the Peking Convention had not confirmed but rectified the Lhasa Treaty. Chang Ta-jên's conduct in Thibet and in India would appear to be puzzling, were it not for the clue that he has acted throughout as the protégé of Tang Shao Yi, and has endeavoured to ignore the Lhasa Treaty and assert Chinese sovereignty in Thibet. The whole of his conduct throughout the negotiations has been swayed by this line of policy. There is also sufficient evidence to show that the Thibetan high authorities at Lhasa were induced by Chinese misrepresentation to believe that the Peking Convention of 1906 had superseded the Lhasa Treaty of 1904.

9. Sir L. Dane desired that a copy of my Report should be sent to him for any additions he might consider necessary, and then it would be submitted to the Government of India in the usual way. Sir L. Dane also suggested that copies of the reports of the interviews between himself and Chang Ta-jên, and of the historical note prepared in the Foreign Department, might accompany the final Report.

I have the honour to request that the procedure as proposed above by Sir L. Dane may be adopted.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) E. C. WILTON, *British Commissioner.*

---

Inclosure 2 in No. 86.

*Thibet Trade Regulations.*

*Preamble.*—Whereas by Article 1 of the Convention between Great Britain and China on the 27th April, 1906, that is, the 4th day of the 4th moon of the 32nd year of Kuang Hsü, it was provided that both the High Contracting Parties should engage to take at all times such steps as might be necessary to secure the due fulfilment of the terms specified in the Lhasa Convention of the 7th September, 1904, between Great Britain and Thibet, the text of which in English and Chinese was attached as an Annexe to the above-mentioned Convention;

And whereas it was stipulated in Article 3 of the said Lhasa Convention that the question of the amendment of the Thibet Trade Regulations which were signed by the British and Chinese Commissioners on the 5th day of December, 1893, should be reserved for separate consideration, and whereas the amendment of these Regulations is now necessary;

His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of the Chinese Empire have for this purpose named as their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, Mr. E. C. Wilton, C.M.G.;



His Majesty the Emperor of the Chinese Empire, His Majesty's Special Commissioner Chang Yin Tang;

And the high authorities of Thibet have named as their fully authorized Representative, to act under the directions of Chang Ta-jên and take part in the negotiations, the Tsarong Shape, Wang Chuk Gyalpo.

And whereas Mr. E. C. Wilton and Chang Ta-jên have communicated to each other since their respective full powers and have found them to be in good and true form, and have found the authorization of the Thibetan Delegate to be also in good and true form, the following amended Regulations have been agreed upon:—

1. The Trade Regulations of 1893 shall remain in force in so far as they are not inconsistent with these Regulations.

2. The following places shall form, and be included within, the boundaries of the Gyantse mart:—

(a.) The line begins at the Chumig Dangsang (Chhu-Mig-Dangs-Sangs), north-east of the Gyantse Fort, and thence it runs in a curved line, passing behind the Pekor-Chode (Dpal-Hkhor-Choos-Sde), down to Chag-Dong-Gang (Phyag-Gdong-Sgang); thence, passing straight over the Nyan Chu, it reaches the Zamsa (Zam-Srag);

(b.) From the Zamsa the line continues to run, in a south-eastern direction, round to Lachi-To (Gla-Dkyii-Stod), embracing all the farms on its way, viz., the Lahong, the Hogtso (Hog-Mtsho), the Tong-Chung-Shi (Grong-Chhung-Gshis), and the Rabgang (Rab-Sgang), &c.;

(c.) From Lachi-To the line runs to the Yutog (Gyu-Thog), and thence runs straight, passing through the whole area of Gamkar-Shi (Ragal-Mkhar-Gshis), to Chumig Dangsang.

As difficulty is experienced in obtaining suitable houses and godowns at some of the marts, it is agreed that British subjects may also lease lands for the building of houses and godowns at the marts, the locality for such building sites to be marked out specially at each mart by the Chinese and Thibetan authorities in consultation with the British Trade Agent. The British Trade Agents and British subjects shall not build houses or godowns except in such localities, and this arrangement shall not be held to prejudice in any way the administration of the Chinese and Thibetan local authorities over such localities, or the right of British subjects to rent houses and godowns outside such localities for their own accommodation and the storage of their goods.

British subjects desiring to lease building sites shall apply through the British Trade Agent to the Municipal Office at the mart for a permit to lease. The amount of rent, or the period or conditions of the lease, shall then be settled in a friendly way by the lessee and the owner themselves. In the event of a disagreement between the owner and lessee as to the amount of rent or the period or conditions of the lease the case will be settled by the Chinese and Thibetan authorities in consultation with the British Trade Agent. After the lease is settled, the sites shall be verified by the Chinese and Thibetan officers of the Municipal Office conjointly with the British Trade Agent. No building is to be commenced by the lessee on a site before the Municipal Office has issued him a permit to build, but it is agreed that there shall be no vexatious delays in the issue of such permit.

3. The administration of the trade marts shall remain with the Thibetan officers, under the Chinese officers' supervision and directions.

The Trade Agents at the marts and frontier officers shall be of suitable rank, and shall hold personal intercourse and correspondence one with another on terms of mutual respect and friendly treatment.

Questions which cannot be decided by agreement between the Trade Agents and the local authorities shall be referred for settlement to the Government of India and the Thibetan high authorities at Lhasa. The purport of a reference by the Government of India will be communicated to the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa. Questions which cannot be decided by agreement between the Government of India and the Thibetan high authorities at Lhasa shall, in accordance with the terms of Article 1 of the Peking Convention of 1906, be referred for settlement to the Governments of Great Britain and China.

4. In the event of disputes arising at the marts between British subjects and persons of Chinese and Thibetan nationalities, they shall be inquired into and settled in personal conference between the British Trade Agent at the nearest mart and the Chinese and Thibetan authorities of the Judicial Court at the mart, the object of



personal conference being to ascertain facts and to do justice. Where there is a divergence of view the law of the country to which the defendant belongs shall guide. In any of such mixed cases, the officer or officers of the defendant's nationality shall preside at the trial; the officer or officers of the plaintiff's country merely attending to watch the course of the trial.

All questions in regard to rights, whether of property or person, arising between British subjects shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the British authorities.

British subjects who may commit any crime at the marts, or on the routes to the marts, shall be handed over by the local authorities to the British Trade Agent at the mart nearest to the scene of offence, to be tried and punished according to the laws of India, but such British subjects shall not be subjected by the local authorities to any ill-usage in excess of necessary restraint.

Chinese and Thibetan subjects who may be guilty of any criminal act towards British subjects at the marts, or on the routes thereto, shall be arrested and punished by the Chinese and Thibetan authorities according to law.

Justice shall be equitably and impartially administered on both sides.

Should it happen that Chinese or Thibetan subjects bring a criminal complaint against a British subject before the British Trade Agent, the Chinese or Thibetan authorities shall have the right to send a representative, or representatives, to watch the course of trial in the British Trade Agent's Court. Similarly, in cases in which a British subject has reason to complain of a Chinese or Thibetan subject in the Judicial Court at the mart, the British Trade Agent shall have the right to send a representative to the Judicial Court to watch the course of trial.

5. The Thibetan authorities, in obedience to the instructions of the Peking Government, having a strong desire to reform the judicial system of Thibet, and to bring it into accord with that of Western nations, Great Britain agrees to relinquish her rights of extra-territoriality in Thibet, whenever such rights are relinquished in China, and when she is satisfied that the state of the Thibetan laws and the arrangements for their administration and other considerations warrant her in so doing.

6. After the withdrawal of the British troops all the rest-houses, eleven in number, built by Great Britain upon the routes leading from the Indian frontier to Gyantse shall be taken over at original cost by China, and rented to the Government of India at a fair rate. One-half of each rest-house will be reserved for the use of the British officials employed on the inspection and maintenance of the telegraph lines from the marts to the Indian frontier and for the storage of their materials, but the rest-houses shall otherwise be available for occupation by British, Chinese, and Thibetan officers of respectability who may proceed to and from the marts.

Great Britain is prepared to consider the transfer to China of the telegraph lines from the Indian frontier to Gyantse when the telegraph lines from China reach that mart, and in the meantime Chinese and Thibetan messages will be duly received and transmitted by the line constructed by the Government of India.

In the meantime China shall be responsible for the due protection of the telegraph lines from the marts to the Indian frontier, and it is agreed that all persons damaging the lines, or interfering in any way with them or with the officials engaged in the inspection or maintenance thereof, shall at once be severely punished by the local authorities.

7. In lawsuits involving cases of debt on account of loans, commercial failure, and bankruptcy, the authorities concerned shall grant a hearing and take steps necessary to enforce payment; but if the debtor plead poverty and be without means the authorities concerned shall not be held responsible for the said debts, nor shall any public or official property be distrained upon in order to satisfy these debts.

8. The British Trade Agents at the various trade marts now or hereafter to be established in Thibet may make arrangements for the carriage and transmission of their posts to and from the frontier of India. The couriers employed in conveying these posts shall receive all possible assistance from the local authorities whose districts they traverse, and shall be accorded the same protection as the persons employed in carrying the despatches of the Thibetan authorities. When efficient arrangements have been made by China in Thibet for a postal service the question of the abolition of the Trade Agents' couriers will be taken into consideration by Great Britain and China. No restrictions whatever shall be placed on the employment by British officers and traders of Chinese and Thibetan subjects in any lawful capacity. The persons so employed shall not be exposed to any kind of molestation, or suffer any loss of civil rights to which they may be entitled as Thibetan subjects, but they shall not be exempted from all lawful taxation. If they be guilty of any criminal act they shall be dealt with by the



local authorities according to law, without any attempt on the part of their employer to screen or conceal them.

9. British officers and subjects, as well as goods, proceeding to the trade marts must adhere to the trade routes from the frontier of India. They shall not without permission proceed beyond the marts, or to Gartok from Yatung and Gyantse, or from Gartok to Yatung and Gyantse, by any route through the interior of Thibet; but natives of the Indian frontier who have already by usage traded and resided in Thibet elsewhere than at the marts shall be at liberty to continue their trade in accordance with the existing practice, but when so trading or residing they shall remain, as heretofore, amenable to the local jurisdiction.

10. In cases where officials or traders *en route* to and from India or Thibet are robbed of treasure or merchandize, public or private, they shall forthwith report to the police officers, who shall take immediate measures to arrest the robbers and hand them to the local authorities. The local authorities shall bring them to instant trial, and shall also recover and restore the stolen property. But if the robbers flee to places out of the jurisdiction and influence of Thibet and cannot be arrested, the police and the local authorities shall not be held responsible for such losses.

11. For public safety, tanks or stores of kerosene oil, or any other combustible or dangerous articles in bulk, must be placed far away from inhabited places at the marts.

British or Indian merchants wishing to build such tanks or stores may not do so until, as provided in Regulation 2, they have made application for a suitable site.

12. British subjects shall be at liberty to deal in kind or in money, to sell their goods to whomsoever they please, to purchase native commodities from whomsoever they please, to hire transport of any kind, and to conduct in general their business transactions in conformity with local usage and without any vexatious restrictions or oppressive exactions whatever.

It being the duty of the police and local authorities to afford efficient protection at all times to the persons and property of the British subjects at the marts and along the routes to the marts, China engages to arrange effective police measures at the marts and along the routes to the marts. On due fulfilment of these arrangements Great Britain undertakes to withdraw the Trade Agents' guards at the marts and to station no troops in Thibet, so as to remove all cause for suspicion and disturbance among the inhabitants. The Chinese authorities will not prevent the British Trade Agents holding personal intercourse and correspondence with the Thibetan officers and people.

Thibetan subjects trading, travelling, or residing in India shall receive equal advantages to those accorded by this Regulation to British subjects in Thibet.

13. The present Regulations shall be in force for a period of ten years reckoned from the date of signature by the two Plenipotentiaries as well as by the Thibetan Delegate; but if no demand for revision be made on either side within six months after the end of the first ten years, then the Regulations shall remain in force for another ten years from the end of the first ten years, and so it shall be at the end of each successive ten years.

14. The English, Chinese, and Thibetan texts of the present Regulations have been carefully compared, and in the event of any question arising as to the interpretation of these Regulations the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to be the correct sense.

15. The ratifications of the present Regulations, under the hand of His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland and of His Majesty the Emperor of the Chinese Empire respectively, shall be exchanged at London and Peking within six months from the date of signature.

In witness whereof the two Plenipotentiaries and the Thibetan Delegate have signed and sealed the present Regulations.

Done in quadruplicate at Calcutta, this 20th day of April, in the year of our Lord 1908, corresponding with the Chinese date the 20th day of the 3rd moon of the 31th year of Kuang Hsü.

(L.S.) E. C. WILTON, *British Commissioner.*

(L.S.) Signature of Chang Yin Tang,  
*Chinese Special Commissioner.*

(L.S.) Signature of Wang Chuk Gyalpo,  
*Thibetan Delegate.*



## Inclosure 3 in No. 86.

*Mr. Wilton to Chang Ta-jên and the Tsarong Shape.*

Sir,

*Calcutta, April 20, 1908.*

I HAVE the honour to state, in special reference to Article 12 of the Thibet Trade Regulations, signed to-day, that the strength of the Trade Agents' armed guards at Gyantse and Yatung shall not exceed fifty and twenty-five respectively; and the desirability of reducing these numbers, even before their absolute withdrawal under Article 12, shall be carefully considered from time to time as occasion may offer and the conditions of the marts may admit.

The British Government will take special measures to insure that the armed guards are kept under close control and that discipline is maintained at the fullest pitch, and that they are not allowed to interfere with the people of the country unnecessarily.

I have, &amp;c.

(Signed) E. C. WILTON, *British Commissioner.*

[19836]

No. 87.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received June 9.)*

(No. 206.)

Sir,

*Peking, May 11, 1908.*

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you herewith copies of correspondence relative to the payment by China of the original cost of the rest-houses upon the routes leading from the Indian frontier to Gyantse.

As the question is not one of public policy, but rather one of detail concerning the fulfilment of an engagement already entered into, and as the Wai-wu Pu have pressed for an early reply, I did not think it necessary in the present instance to refer the matter home before communicating with the Government of India.

I have, &amp;c.

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

## Inclosure 1 in No. 87.

*Wai-wu Pu to Sir J. Jordan.*

Sir,

*Peking, May 2, 1908.*

ON the 30th April we received a telegram from the Thibetan Commissioner, Chang Ta-jên, stating that he had inquired of Mr. Wilton by letter in regard to the question of the redemption of the rest-houses, and had received a reply to the effect that the matter had been referred to the Indian Government. Chang Ta-jên requested the Wai-wu Pu to arrange with your Excellency to move the Indian Government to draw up a statement of the cost of redemption, in order that it might be considered and payment made in due course.

We have the honour to observe that Article 6 of the Regulations recently concluded lays down that "all the rest-houses, eleven in number, built by Great Britain upon the routes leading from the Indian frontier to Gyantse shall be taken over at original cost by China." To carry out this stipulation a note of the cost of the rest-houses should be furnished, and we shall be obliged if your Excellency will request the Indian Government to communicate a detailed statement of the original cost for the consideration of the Chinese Government, who will make the necessary arrangements for payment.

The favour of an early reply is requested.

(Cards of Na T'ung, Yuan Shih-k'ai,  
Lien Fang, and Liang Tun-yen.)



Inclosure 2 in No. 87.

*Sir J. Jordan to the Earl of Minto.*

My Lord,

*Peking, May 4, 1908.*

I HAVE the honour to inclose translation of a letter received on the 2nd May from the Wai-wu Pu, with reference to the taking over of the rest-houses upon the routes leading from the Indian frontier to Gyantse, in accordance with Article 6 of the Thibet Trade Regulations, in which I am requested to apply to the Government of India for a detailed statement of the original cost which is to be defrayed by China.

I have informed the Wai-wu Pu that I have communicated with the Indian Government, and that on receipt of a reply I shall again address their Excellencies on the subject.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

[20996]

No. 88.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received June 18.)*

Sir,

*India Office, June 17, 1908.*

WITH reference to correspondence ending with your letter dated the 8th ultimo, I am directed by Viscount Morley to transmit herewith copy of a despatch from the Government of India, inclosing copies of the English, Chinese, and Thibetan versions of the Thibet Trade Regulations, as executed on the 20th April last, together with correspondence relating thereto,\* and to request that the necessary steps may be taken for the ratification of the Regulations. The signed copies of the Regulations are being communicated to the Foreign Office under a separate cover.

I am to add that Lord Morley agrees with what is said in the despatch as to the conduct of the negotiations by Sir L. Dane and Mr. Wilton, and that, subject to Sir E. Grey's concurrence, he proposes to instruct the Government of India to convey to these officers an expression of the approval of His Majesty's Government of their services.

I am, &c.  
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

Inclosure in No. 88.

*Government of India to Viscount Morley.*

My Lord,

*Simla, May 14, 1908.*

WE have the honour to forward herewith one signed copy each of the English, Chinese, and Thibetan versions of the Thibet Trade Regulations, as signed and sealed at Calcutta on the 20th April last by Mr. E. C. Wilton, C.M.G., the British Commissioner, Mr. Chang Yin Tang, the Chinese Commissioner, and Tsarong Shape, the Thibetan Delegate. We also inclose a copy of Mr. Wilton's letter to Chang Tachen, of the same date, on the subject of the armed guards at Gyantse and Yatung, and of his final report, dated the 23rd April last.\*

2. We would request that the necessary steps may be taken for the ratification of the Trade Regulations, as provided for in Article 15.

3. As reported in the Viceroy's telegrams, dated the 28th March and 7th April last, the questions relating to extradition, the levy of customs duties, the export of tea from India into Thibet, and the appointment of Chinese Trade Agents, with Consular privileges, have been reserved for future consideration.

4. We desire to place on record our appreciation of the services rendered by

\* Printed elsewhere.



[20742]

No. 87\*.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received June 16.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosure in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 23rd April, relative to the Chinese Mission to Bhutan.

*India Office, June 15, 1908.*

---

Inclosure in No. 87\*.

*Mr. Bell to Government of India*

(Confidential.)

Sir,

*Darjeeling, April 19, 1908.*

I HAVE the honour to report that Ugyen Kazi has shown me a letter addressed to him by the Maharajah of Bhutan, and inclosing copies of two letters received by the Maharajah—one from the Amban at Lhasa, the other from the Chinese Po-pön at Pi-pi-tang in the Chumbi Valley.

2. The Amban's letter states that Bhutan is under Chinese suzerainty, being the "Southern Gate" (Lho-go) of the Chinese Empire, that the people are of the same religion as the other portions of the Empire, that he understands Bhutan to be a warm country, in which various kinds of crops flourish, and that he is sending an officer to report on the condition of the country, its climate, its crops, and its people.

3. The Po-pön's letter orders the Penlops and other Bhutanese barons to attend at the boundaries of their fiefs and conduct him through them. It demands fifteen ponies and twenty coolies at each stage. It is totally devoid of honorific terms, such as are used in Thibetan or Bhutanese letters in addressing persons of distinction, being couched in language that in Sikkim or the Darjeeling district we should employ to village Headmen. The Po-pön is but a fourth grade official, and it is possible that the use of such language, if continued, may cause the Bhutanese to use violence to the Mission.

4. In his letter to Ugyen Kazi the Maharajah of Bhutan asks the Kazi for his advice, and says that it is now more than 240 years since Bhutan has belonged to the Dharma Rajas, and he has never heard that during this time any Chinese official ever came to Bhutan to make inquiries, that he hopes the Mission will return from Paro, but that he cannot prevent them coming further in if they wish to do so.

5. Ugyen Kazi informs me that he has replied this morning (the 17th April) advising the Maharajah to say that forty years ago, when Bhutan was at war with the British, China never offered her any assistance or took any steps in the matter, that Bhutan has never given tribute to China, nor have any of her officials even been paid by China, and that he will on this occasion overlook the rudeness of the Po-pön's letter, in addressing the barons of Bhutan as common people, as he has no doubt that it was a mistake of the clerk who wrote the letter.

6. The Maharajah is at present at Tongsa, his provincial capital, which is situated in the east of Bhutan. Ugyen Kazi is of opinion that he will not go to either of the capitals of Bhutan (Punakha or Tashi-chö-dzong) to receive the Mission.

7. I am informed by Ugyen Kazi that Bhutan has never in any way acknowledged the suzerainty of China, that the Chinese Government gave the present Maharajah, when Tongsa Penlop, a seal which he has put away in a box and never used, also a hat with an imitation coral button (*i.e.*, button of the second rank), and a peacock's feather, which he has never used, and which he has taken so little care of that they are half-devoured by insects, that the (then) Tongsa Penlop passed on the coral buttons (but of real corals in place of the imitation) to Ugyen Kazi (this I have always understood to be the case), and himself wears no button.

8. Ugyen Kazi assures me that there is no fear of the Maharajah committing himself in any way to the Chinese.

I am, &c.  
(Signed) C. A. BELL.



Sir Louis Dane, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., and Mr. E. C. Wilton, C.M.G., in conducting these difficult and troublesome negotiations.

We have, &c.  
(Signed)

MINTO.  
KITCHENER.  
H. ERLE RICHARDS.  
E. N. BAKER.  
C. H. SCOTT.  
H. ADAMSON.  
J. O. MILLER.  
W. L. HARVEY.

[22486]

No. 89.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received June 30.)*

(No. 129. Confidential.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, June 30, 1908.*

THIBET: Dalai Lama.

Mr. Rockhill, the American Minister here, has seen the Dalai Lama at Wutaishan, where he had gone to pay the Lama a private visit.

In discussing our recent Treaty with Thibet, as to which, he complained, the Chinese had deliberately kept him in the dark, the Lama said that, although he was not opposed to trade in itself, he feared that the concession of trade rights would lead to further demands, and that Nepal might lay claim to the same privileges as had been accorded to India. He hinted that many circumstances responsible for the Thibet expedition were not known to the Emperor of India.

Mr. Rockhill advised him that it was to his interest to found his policy on the maintenance of the best relations with the Indian Government, whose sentiments towards the Dalai Lama and Thibet were of the friendliest nature.

The Lama stated that he had not applied for an audience before the Court at Peking, but might visit the capital in the autumn in response to the many invitations he had received from the Chinese. He added that he refused to be compelled to return to Lhasa, though he was anxious to return to Thibet.

[20996]

No. 90.

*Foreign Office to India Office.*

Sir,

*Foreign Office, July 4, 1908.*

I AM directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th ultimo, inclosing copies of the English, Chinese, and Thibetan versions of the Thibet Trade Regulations signed on the 20th April last, together with correspondence relating thereto.

Sir E. Grey concurs in the proposal to instruct the Government of India to convey to Sir L. Dane and Mr. Wilton an expression of the approval of His Majesty's Government of their services.

As regards Article 15 of the Regulations, I am to observe that it would be contrary to usage and would serve no purpose to effect a double exchange of ratifications, viz, both in London and at Peking. It is presumed the words "at London and Peking" were intended to be "at London or Peking," and the King's ratification of the Regulations will therefore be forwarded to His Majesty's Minister at Peking, to be exchanged there against the ratification of the Emperor of China.

I am, &c.

(Signed) F. A. CAMPBELL.



[24134]

No. 91.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received July 13.)*

(No. 240.)

Sir,

*Peking, May 27, 1908.*

REFERRING to my despatch No. 133 of the 17th March last, I have the honour to state that I was informed yesterday at the Wai-wu Pu that the question of a visit of the Dalai Lama to Peking has been under consideration, and that in all probability he will come here in the course of a few months. For the past two months he has been staying at the Wutai Shan monasteries in Shansi, where his presence entails considerable extraordinary expenditure upon the provincial Government.

His Excellency Yuan Shih Kai also told me informally some weeks ago that the Teshoo Lama of Tashilanpo also wishes to visit Peking, and that he will probably come through India and by sea. I understood yesterday that it was not desired that both Lamas should be here at the same time, but that nothing definite as regards the dates of their visits has been fixed.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

I have, &amp;c.

(Signed)

J. N. JORDAN.

[25353]

No. 92.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received July 21.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a Secret despatch to the Government of India, dated the 17th instant, relative to the revision of the Thibet Trade Regulations.

*India Office, July 20, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 92.

*Viscount Morley to Government of India.*

(Secret.)

My Lord,

*India Office, July 17, 1908.*

IN reply to the letter of your Excellency's Government in the Foreign Department, dated the 14th May, 1908, inclosing signed copies of the English, Chinese, and Thibetan versions of the Thibet Trade Regulations, dated the 20th April, 1908, I inclose copy of correspondence with the Foreign Office, from which it will be seen that steps are being taken for the exchange of ratifications of the Regulations at Peking.

I request that your Excellency's Government will convey to Sir Louis Dane, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., and to Mr. E. C. Wilton, C.M.G., an expression of the approval of His Majesty's Government of their services in connection with the recent negotiations.

I am, &amp;c.

(Signed)

MORLEY OF BLACKBURN.

[25389]

No. 93.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received July 21.)*

(No. 137.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, July 21, 1908.*

THIBET.

I have addressed the following telegram to the Viceroy of India :—

"Is there any objection to His Majesty's Consul-General at Chengtu furnishing letters to three Chinese officials proceeding via India to Thibet, in accordance with the request that has been addressed to him by the new Chinese Resident for Thibet?

"The latter is starting for Lhasa in the course of the autumn."



[25391]

No. 94.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received July 21.)*

(No. 138.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, July 21, 1908.*

AN Imperial Decree has been issued, dated the 19th instant, ordering the Dalai Lama to proceed to Peking, where he will be received in audience.

[25694]

No. 95.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received July 24.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosure in a letter from the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, dated the 18th instant, relative to the cost of rest-houses in Thibet.

*India Office, July 23, 1908.*

Inclosure in No. 95.

*Government of India to Government of Bengal.*

Sir,

*Simla, June 2, 1908.*

I AM directed to request that, with the permission of his Honour the Lieutenant-Governor, the Government of India may be furnished with a statement showing the original cost of each of the dak bungalows (excluding furniture and fittings) at the following places in Thibet :—

(1) Champethang; (2) Chumbi; (3) Gautsa; (4) Phari; (5) Tuna; (6) Dochen; (7) Kala Tso; (8) Samada; (9) Kangma; (10) Saugang; and (11) Gyantse.

I have, &amp;c.

(Signed) J. B. WOOD,

*Deputy Secretary to the Government of India.*

[25999]

No. 96.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received July 27.)*

(No. 268.)

Sir,

*Peking, June 10, 1908.*

WITH reference to my despatch No. 164 of the 9th April, I have the honour to inclose, for your information, translation of a Memorial of Lien Yü, one of the Imperial Residents at Lhassa, on the measures taken by the Chinese Government for the establishment of a military college and for the furtherance of education in Thibet.

I am forwarding a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

I have, &amp;c.

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Inclosure in No. 96.

*Extract from the "Official Gazette" of June 2, 1908.*

*Memorial by Lien Yü, the Imperial Resident, on the Establishment of a Printing Office and of a Military College in Thibet.*

(Translation.)

THE Thibetan people have long been cut off from the outer world, and it has been found impossible to develop their minds until they have a knowledge of Chinese



characters and books. For this reason a school of Chinese was established last year, and a printing office was subsequently added. Lead type of Thibetan characters and a printing machine were procured from India, a house was selected, and Manchu, Chinese, and Thibetan officers were appointed to manage it. At present a translation is being made of the "Maxims from the Sacred Edict," and it is proposed to issue this book first, and other works of a real educational and useful character will afterwards be translated and printed so that those unacquainted with Chinese will be able to read the translations. The gradual dissemination of this literature will help to influence the habits and customs of the people.

The fourteen cadets sent from the Szechuan Military College and School for Officers have now reached Thibet, and I propose to establish a military training college to which will be sent about twenty soldiers and petty officers from the regular army and the guard, selected for their youth, knowledge of reading, and intelligence. Thirty-nine Mongols, ten tribesmen, and ten Thibetans will also be sent to the college, and the Ghoorkahs will be asked to send four students. The course of training will be for one year, and the students should then have some knowledge of military science and prove very useful on the frontier. As soon as Hsü Fang-shao reaches Thibet I shall direct him to raise a battalion of troops with the assistance of the officers who have finished their course in the college. If more troops can afterwards be enlisted, additional subordinate officers can then be appointed to command companies and files.

The cost of the printing office will continue to be borne by Thibet, and will not be a charge on the Imperial Treasury. As regards the military training college, I propose to have some slight additions made to the building formerly known as the Yen Wu T'ing, in Cha-Shih-Ch'êng, and use it as quarters for the instructors; on the west and east a lecture-room, dining-hall, and bedrooms for the students will be built. The cost of building, purchasing weapons, &c., and the students' upkeep and uniform is not expected to exceed some thousands of taels, which I propose to pay out of the funds recently forwarded by the Board of Finance, a full account being subsequently rendered to the Board.

In submitting this Memorial regarding the establishment of a printing office and of a military college, I have the honour to request the issue of your Majesties' instructions thereon.

---

On the 30th the following Imperial Rescript was issued:—

"Let these measures be carried out zealously so that good results may be obtained. Let the proper Board take note."

---

[29336]

No. 97.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received August 24.)*

(No. 307. Confidential.)

Sir,

*Peking, July 7, 1908.*

IN accordance with your desire, as expressed in your despatch No. 124 of the 4th March last, to be supplied with any further information which I might be able to obtain on the subject of Lieutenant-Colonel Kozloff's expedition, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith an extract from a Memorandum sent to me by Mr. Garnett, until lately Secretary at this Legation, who, as you are aware, is at present travelling through Mongolia on his way home.

The object of the expedition is avowedly scientific, and such would appear, from Mr. Garnett's report, to be its main character. At the same time, it would be idle to ignore the possibility that considerations of a more practical kind, from the political point of view, have prompted the undertaking, which has the financial support of the Russian Government, and that the extension of Russian influence in those regions is not wholly unconnected with Lieutenant-Colonel Kozloff's prolonged sojourn in the Principality of Alashan.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

J. N. JORDAN.

---



## Inclosure in No. 97.

*Memorandum by Mr. Garnett respecting Lieutenant-Colonel Kozlov's Expedition.*

(Extract.)

IT is in the Buriat's house that Colonel Kozloff has taken up his abode and over which the Russian flag flies. Colonel Kozloff, who is travelling for the Russian "Academies," is accompanied by a botanist and a geologist as well as by a purely Russian escort, consisting of five Cossacks and five Buriats, the whole under a Russian corporal with the appearance of a General, so magnificent is he. The expedition arrived some three weeks ago and is to stay some three weeks or so longer. I did not see the botanist or geologist, who had gone with most of the escort into the Alashan Mountains for three weeks. The route of the expedition has been via Uliassutai and Urga to Dinguaning. It will proceed southwards to Lancholl and Kokonoor, and will be absent a year or fifteen months. The object of the mission is to collect specimens of the flowers and birds of the Alashan Range and to examine the mountains from a geological point of view. Another object is astronomical. Cases of snakes in spirits and stuffed birds have already been sent to Russia, and others are in course of preparation. A discussion on the correct method of stuffing birds led to the production of some ready for transmission. The expedition is well fitted out with barometers and barographs, guns, rifles, and photographic apparatus. The latter is for plates, not films, and these Colonel Kozloff develops himself. I understood the Colonel to say that he did not shoot or stuff the various animals himself, and he appears to confine himself to the more scientific portion of the expedition, the care of the barometers, and to work with a fine telescope he has with him. For this latter work he has fitted up a small shed on a stand 12 feet high in the courtyard of the Buriat's house. The Alashan Range is reported by all previous travellers to be extremely rich in all minerals except iron, and coal is said to be exceptionally good. This is very little worked, and that only in a crude way.

Colonel Kozloff speaks a little Mongol and a little Chinese, but no European language except Russian, except for a few words of very broken French. In appearance he is tall, dirty, and untidy. He dresses in uniform every day. He has distinctly the appearance of a savant, and while I have no doubt whatever that the objects of his expedition are as defined by him, my impression is that he is being utilized also for some political purpose at Dinguaning, and he is certainly strengthening the Russian prestige with the Prince there and tightening the hold which the Russians seem to have already acquired over that vassal of China. Whether he is exerting pressure to obtain repayment of the sum of money alleged to have been lent by M. Pokotilov or whether he is obtaining written promises of Concessions for mines in the Alashan or for a railway from Urga southwards I cannot say, but both of these are possibilities which it would be idle to ignore. The length of time the mission has stayed in Alashan and the daily visits of the Buriat to the King have aroused considerable suspicion locally, and to these may be added the deferment of the closing of the Buriat's store, which has proved admittedly a financial failure, from season to season. As regards the visit of the expedition to Kokonoor, which is undoubtedly in Thibet, I twice casually observed that it was now *défendu* for us to visit Thibet, otherwise I should have gone there myself. Colonel Kozloff, however, did not understand my words. I have no doubt that he intends to carry out that part of his programme, and he is such a genuine enthusiast respecting travelling in and exploration of these regions that it is possible he may be tempted to travel even farther into East Thibet, and the escort of Russian soldiers would do away with any necessity for the Colonel to ask for one from the Chinese authorities. The Colonel is therefore entirely his own master, and is not likely to be interfered with by any of the Chinese local authorities.

I have forgotten to add that all the missionaries (an unsuspecting race of people) were surprised at my innocency in believing in the alleged objects of the expedition. They were themselves convinced that there was a question of Concessions for mines either in the mountains or in the Gobi, which is stated to be rich in minerals and precious stones. The Roman Catholics were especially apprehensive, and were of opinion that Russia, baulked in Manchuria and Corea, was busier than ever weaving her webs over Mongolia.

*Ninghsia, June 2, 1908.*



[29341]

No. 98.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received August 24.)*

(No. 312. Confidential.)

Sir,

*Peking, July 9, 1908.*

WITH reference to my telegram No. 129 of the 30th ultimo, I have the honour to report some further details which have been courteously communicated to me by Mr. Rockhill, the American Minister, respecting his visit to the Dalai Lama at Wutaishan.

The Dalai Lama, who accorded Mr. Rockhill two interviews, is described by his visitor as a man of keen intelligence and of great natural dignity. Mr. Rockhill states that in all his varied experience he has rarely been present at any reception which was marked with such innate courtesy and good feeling.

The Lama seemed to be deeply conscious of the isolation and ignorance of his people and their need of enlightenment, but he evidently did not believe in the Chinese reform of Thibet. He inquired as to the terms of the recent Treaty with India, and on being informed that it related chiefly to trade, he said that he had every desire to encourage trade, but that Trade Conventions, if accompanied with other conditions, were apt to lead to undesirable complications. The Chinese, he said, had kept him in complete ignorance of the negotiations, and he was afraid that any concessions made to India would be claimed by Nepal and other countries. Speaking of the misunderstandings which had led up to the British expedition of 1904, the Lama attributed them largely to the officials on the spot, and thought that the inner history of the proceedings could not have been known to His Majesty the King-Emperor.

Mr. Rockhill said that, as an Anglo-Saxon by origin, he could assure the Lama that the aims of the Indian Government in seeking closer relations with Thibet were purely of a commercial nature, and he advised him in his own interests and in those of his people to make friendly intercourse with that Government the pivot of his policy. China and Russia were a long way off, while India was a near neighbour of Thibet.

Adverting to his visit to Peking, the Lama said that he had made no application to be received by the Chinese Court, but had received several pressing invitations to come here. He hoped to do so in the autumn, but he thought it undesirable that he and the Tashi Lama, who was also, he understood, coming to China, should both be absent from Thibet at the same time. He was desirous of returning to Thibet, but gave Mr. Rockhill to understand that he would select his own time, and would not submit to Chinese dictation in the matter.

The relations between the Lama and the Chinese authorities were evidently far from cordial. The Governor of Shansi had sent a deputy to introduce Mr. Rockhill and be present at his interview, but this official was not admitted to the Lama's presence at the first interview. At the second he somewhat unceremoniously entered the room, whereupon the Lama significantly inquired who the intruder was, and turned his face in the other direction. The attendants lost no time in enveloping the stranger's shoulders with the customary "hata," or scarf, and bundling him out of the apartment.

This is not the first interview the Dalai Lama has had with Western people. The late Russian Minister, M. Pokotilow, and the Russian Consul at Urga both saw him at that place, and since his arrival at Wutaishan, he has received an officer of the German Legation guard here. Among the presents which the latter offered him were a photograph of the German Emperor and an illustrated book of German arsenals.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.



[30302]

No. 99.

*Vice-Consul Ottewill to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received August 31.)*

(No. 1. Confidential.)

Sir,

*Tengyueh, July 28, 1908.*

I HAVE the honour to inclose to you herewith copy of a despatch which I have addressed to His Majesty's Minister at Peking on the subject of Thibetan troubles in the Batang district.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) H. A. OTTEWILL.

Inclosure in No. 99.

*Vice-Consul Ottewill to Sir J. Jordan.*

(No. 23. Confidential.)

Sir,

*Tengyueh, July 28, 1908.*

WITH reference to my telegram No. 1 of to-day's date, I have the honour to inform you that I have received information to the effect that the Lamas in the region of Mong-then have broken out into rebellion. The only name resembling Mong-then in the map is Mongothong, about 30 miles west-south-west of Batang, in a region marked as Mak-ham. Father Behr, of the Roman Catholic Mission, was murdered by the rebels about the 27th May last, and his body was found horribly mutilated on the 3rd June in the Yang-tsze River below Batang.

That place and Ya-ka-lo are held by Szuchuan troops, who may prevent the trouble spreading down the Mekong Valley.

There are rumours that the Thibetans propose to rise *en masse*. My correspondent states it is the result of petty intrigue amongst the Lamas for supremacy among themselves, but, if there be any truth in the report, it appears to me that the object is more probably a rising against China, which, as we know, has been steadily trying since the date of the Lhasa expedition to acquire an effective authority in Thibet, which it did not formerly possess.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) H. A. OTTEWILL.

[31032]

No. 100.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received September 7.)*

(No. 320. Confidential.)

Sir,

*Peking, July 21, 1908.*

WITH reference to my despatch No. 312 of the 9th instant, on the subject of Mr. Rockhill's visit to the Dalai Lama, I have the honour to report that Mr. R. F. Johnston of the Colonial Service, District Officer at Wei-hai Wei, who has started recently on a journey through the north-western provinces of China, was also received by the Dalai Lama on the 5th instant.

In a private letter to a member of my staff describing the interview, Mr. Johnston states that he was treated in a dignified and friendly manner. Conversation was carried on by Mr. Johnston speaking Chinese, which was interpreted into Thibetan by an attendant lama.

After the usual Thibetan ceremony of presenting a scarf, the Dalai Lama asked if Mr. Johnston had brought any message from the British Minister. Mr. Johnston replied in the negative, explaining that he was merely travelling for pleasure, but he felt sure that the Minister was desirous that relations with Thibet should always remain friendly.

This reply appeared to gratify the Dalai Lama, who said he entertained a similar hope, and that he looked forward to meeting British officials from India when he returned to Thibet.

From the Chinese Commander of the Dalai Lama's bodyguard Mr. Johnston learnt that a few days previously a Russian visitor had arrived, accompanied by his own Thibetan interpreter, and alleging that he was the bearer of a message from the



Czar inviting the Dalai Lama to go and live in Russian territory. To this the Dalai Lama is said to have replied that he could not do so without risking a quarrel with the Chinese Government.

The Dalai Lama is engaged in learning Chinese, with the assistance of a teacher he has procured from Peking. He has his own Thibetan bodyguard, who have sole control of the gates of the lamasery in which he resides. There is also a guard of Chinese, whom the Dalai Lama appears to regard with contempt. As might be expected, there is bad feeling between the Thibetan and Chinese soldiers, and the Chinese officials complain that they are ignored by the lama.

As regards the Dalai Lama's visit to Peking, he informed Mr. Rockhill, as reported in my previous despatch, that he had received several pressing invitations to go to the capital, and, as I had the honour to report in my telegram No. 138 of to-day's date, a Decree was issued on the 19th instant summoning him to an Imperial audience. A copy of the Decree is inclosed herewith for your information.

I may mention that General Fukushima, Sub-Chief of the Staff of the Japanese army, who has been here for some days, starts to-morrow on a visit to the Dalai Lama. The presence of the Japanese lama, Teramoto, with the Dalai Lama has doubtless contributed to this visit.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Inclosure in No. 100.

*Extract from the "Peking Gazette" of July 19, 1908.*

*Imperial Decree.*

(Translation.)

WHEN Chang Yin T'ang memorialized the Throne, by telegraph, stating that the Dalai Lama begged to be granted an audience, and requesting that he should be informed of our commands on this point, an Edict was issued bidding the visit to Peking to be postponed.

Now that affairs in Thibet have been for the most part settled, and the Dalai Lama is already at Wutaishan, let the Governor of Shansi transmit our command to the Dalai Lama aforesaid to come to Peking for an audience, and let the Governor aforesaid select and appoint high officers, civil and military, to escort him on his ute and to render him all necessary facilities.

[32863]

No. 101.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received September 22.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Viscount Morley, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of notes by Major O'Connor and Mr. Wilton regarding Thibet and India's north-east frontier relations.

*India Office, September 21, 1908.*

Inclosure 1 in No. 101.

*Note by Major O'Connor regarding Thibet.*

NOW that the Trade Regulations regarding Thibet are approaching conclusion, I should like to record a few remarks regarding the wider aspects of the Thibet problem which have somewhat been lost sight of lately amongst so many details.

2. It is clear, I think, that one of the principal results of our intervention in Thibetan affairs since 1903 is the more complete establishment of Chinese influence in Thibet than has ever been the case before. Before our Mission to Lhasa Chinese suzerainty was a very shadowy affair, and the Thibetans openly flouted the Amban. But



after the thorough thrashing we gave them and the flight of the Dalai Lama, they were a good deal cowed and much more amenable to reason and discipline. China naturally took advantage of this state of things and stepped into the place which we had helped to prepare for her. And in the Agreement which we are about to sign we give a very complete and formal recognition to China's authority over the Thibetans.

3. Now, if China were in any way grateful or well-disposed to us, all this would not matter—in fact, it would be a distinct advantage to us to have a friendly and grateful Power exercising an effective control all along our north-east frontier. Our present policy towards Thibet, I take it, is of a negative rather than of a positive character. That is to say, it is not so much to gain any special advantages in the way of trade, or influence, and so on, in Thibet that we take an interest in Thibetan affairs, as to try and avoid any future complications on that border. We have already got a north-west frontier problem in India; we certainly do not want a north-east frontier problem as well. Indeed, it was to prevent the creation of such a problem—threatened by the intrigues of Russian Agents at Lhasa some years ago—that we inaugurated an active Thibetan policy in 1903. If, then, we have now placed ourselves in such a position that no complications or embarrassments are likely to arise on the Thibetan border, we have got all we want, and we can cheerfully acquiesce in the extension of effective Chinese control over the whole country.

4. It seems to me, then, that the future depends to a very great extent upon the Chinese attitude towards us. If it is friendly and neighbourly, well and good. But if it is the reverse, she may well cause us some annoyance and perhaps even in course of time some embarrassment. Unfortunately for the last year-and-a-half (ever since Mr. Chang entered Thibet) we have reason to think that China's attitude towards us is likely to be one of hostility and jealousy rather than of friendly good-will. This attitude has been illustrated in numerous ways. From the day Mr. Chang entered Chumbi he showed that he was suspicious of our officers and ill-disposed towards them, and he lost no opportunity of displaying his anti-foreign proclivities, and besides this he evidently contemplated interference with the frontier States of Nepal, Sikkim, and Bhutan.\*

5. Mr. Chang, however, we now hear, is not to return to Thibet, and it is to be hoped that his successor may be more amiably inclined towards us. If so, all will be well. But we might perhaps consider in what direction Chinese hostility might embarrass us should she now or at any future time desire to use her influence against us on that frontier. As regards Nepal and Sikkim, I do not think we need be anxious. Our position is too secure in both these States for us to be under any anxiety regarding Chinese machinations or intrigues. But we should of course carefully watch the course of events and take prompt steps to put an end to any attempt to extend Chinese influence to the south, or to upset the existing state of affairs.

6. We next come to the Chumbi Valley, now again handed over to Thibetan (or Chinese) jurisdiction. The geographical situation of this valley gives it a peculiar significance and importance. It is a wedge of foreign territory thrust down to the south of the Himalayas into the middle of States friendly or subject to us. North of the Himalayas there is a great barren upland stretching for 100 miles before any fertile spot is reached where any body of troops can be maintained. Without Chumbi, China would be unable to retain any but the most insignificant garrisons within 100 miles of our frontier. With Chumbi she can retain quite a considerable garrison within our natural boundary and can post officials there to worry us and to intrigue with the neighbouring States.

Hitherto, it is true, China's occupation of Chumbi has been rather in the nature of a nuisance than a menace to us. But it would seem that she proposes now to inaugurate a new and more aggressive régime and has appointed as Amban at Lhasa one of her most prominent and able officials—a man, too, with a fighting reputation and a strong backing. We have to consider the effect of such a man endeavouring to push Chinese influence on the southern frontier and posting an effective garrison of modern-drilled Chinese troops in the Chumbi Valley. Such a policy we must, I think, admit, would be embarrassing to us and could not fail to disturb the neighbouring States—Sikkim and Bhutan—and to react to our disadvantage even further afield.

7. It is an unfortunate position. Chumbi, geographically and historically, should belong to us. It is necessary to us for strategical, commercial, and political reasons. The people are well disposed to us and would welcome our rule. If it were ours it would constitute a valuable security for the peace of that frontier. In the hands of a foreign (and possibly hostile) Power it is always a thorn in our sides—a cause of friction in time of peace and of danger and embarrassment in time of war.

\* For a fuller account of Mr. Chang's attitude, see my letter dated March 14, 1907.



8. These facts and considerations are all well known and have been adduced over and over again for years past, but I desire now to direct attention again to the importance of the Chumbi Valley to us for various reasons and to the extreme desirability of securing possession of it at some future time should opportunity offer. Some such opportunity might conceivably occur in connection with negotiations with China regarding other matters, when by relinquishing some disputed point or claim elsewhere we might arrange to lease or to purchase Chumbi from China. Should the Indian and His Majesty's Government be of opinion that this valley is of importance to us for the reasons set forth above and that its possession by us would tend to minimize the possibilities of future friction and disturbances on this frontier, I would venture respectfully to suggest that the matter should not be altogether lost sight of, but that when in course of time the opportune moment arrives some attempt may be made to rectify this little bit of frontier.

9. As regards Bhutan, we can only say at present that the Bhutanese being now most friendly inclined towards us, we should endeavour to keep them so and not to allow China to detach them from us by menaces or bribes. Just now this can be easily done. In a few years' time the matter might not be so simple. As Chinese prestige increases in Thibet, so will the frontier States incline more in her direction. Bhutan under our assured influence would constitute a very useful buffer State. If hostile or estranged she would become another item in our frontier difficulties and would tend to the manufacture of that "north-east frontier problem" which, I take it, it is now our especial object to avoid.

10. In conclusion, I should like to express my opinion that any importance which the Thibetan question in general has with reference to India is concentrated in Central Thibet, where lie the bulk of the population, and the political centres of Lhasa and Shigatse. Western Thibet I regard as being, from a political or a strategical point of view, a negligible quantity. It is known to us from the accounts of every traveller who has ever visited it, from Moorcroft to Calvert, as a barren, lofty, sparsely inhabited, and almost uncultivated waste, trading with India in a few raw products. The population (estimated by Mr. Calvert at some 10,000 and 12,000 persons) is probably incapable of increase or the scanty cultivation of expansion, and even as it is this meagre population can only sustain life by importing from India grain in exchange for their wool, salt, and borax. A glance at the map will show that this region can never be used as a line of approach for troops of any kind upon India, and a country of 10,000 inhabitants with no towns (and indeed scarcely anything that can be termed a village) and no important officials, or leading or wealthy men, is clearly of no political significance. There remains the trade; and this is conducted in a primitive fashion by peripatetic or nomad traders who meet for a few days each year at certain centres to exchange their various commodities.

In such circumstances I can see no reason for the maintenance of a Trade Agent in this country. He serves no useful end and might be a source of friction and annoyance. The annual fair at Gartok lasts only a few days, and it seems absurd to maintain an Agent permanently at this place in order that he may live in idleness for eleven months out of the twelve. His duties would, I venture to think, be equally well if not better performed by an agent residing on our own side of the frontier who could make a short tour of three months or so each summer to visit each mart in turn at the time of the holding of the annual fair. Such an officer would equally well secure the interests of our traders; his employment in this manner would involve far less possibility of friction than under the present plan, and his services would be available for nine months out of the twelve on our own side of the border. I venture to represent for consideration whether the construction of a Trade Agent's house at Gartok as now proposed would not be a waste of public money, and whether our Trade Agent should not be withdrawn to our own side of the frontier.

(Signed) W. F. O'CONNOR.

March 13, 1908.

P.S.—This note was written before I saw Mr. Wilton's note, dated the 9th March, 1908, with which I am in entire agreement.

W. F. O'C.



## Inclosure 2 in No. 101.

*Note by Mr. Wilton regarding India's North-East Frontier Relations.*

(Secret.)

INDIA is directly concerned with the policies of four States on her north-east frontier, namely, Nepal, Sikkim, Bhutan, Thibet, and also of China, the suzerain of the last-named.

### 1.—Nepal.

I am not competent to deal with Nepalese relations with India, but pass on to relations with Thibet and China.

(a.) *Relations with Thibet.*—Comparing these four States, Nepal may be said at the present time to enjoy the principal share of the external trade of Thibet, and her subjects have received special commercial rights and privileges. Speaking generally, Nepalese and Thibetan relations, political and commercial, may be considered satisfactory to both parties.

(b.) *Relations with China.*—These are affected by three principal causes—

- (i.) China-Nepal Treaty of 1792, recognizing the suzerainty of China.
- (ii.) Nepalese tribute Mission to China.
- (iii.) Chinese influence in Thibet.

(i.) In 1792 China dictated a humiliating Treaty to Nepal. The dread of China's might has diminished since that date, but it may be fairly assumed that the rulers of Nepal have not entirely forgotten past history, and still entertain an appreciable fear and respect for China.

(ii.) The Mission is a profitable commercial speculation. The members are supplied with free transport while travelling in Thibet and in Chinese dominions. They take full advantage thereof to carry merchandize duty-free for disposal in China and bring back Chinese goods into Nepal. Hitherto, China has entertained the personnel of the Mission very well *en route*, and sent them back with presents far more costly than those they offered. Recent news from Western China leads us to suppose, however, that the treatment of the present Nepalese Mission while at Chengtu (Szechuan) has left a good deal to be desired. On the other hand, Chang-yin-tang, Chinese Treaty Commissioner now at Calcutta, received the principal officer of this Mission on arrival at Lhasa from Nepal and bespoke him with fair promises of assistance on his way to Peking.

(iii.) Nepalese trade in Thibet may be regarded as healthy. Should China succeed, however, in effectively asserting her influence in Thibet, it is certain that she could impose every kind of petty restriction so as to harass and injure Nepal-Thibet trade, and would also demand the right to establish Chinese officers, ostensibly as Trade Agents, in Nepal.

Reviewing, therefore, the respective positions of China and Nepal in Thibet, it may be concluded that Nepal has reason to shun Chinese enmity and some inducement to place existing relations on a wider and more intimate footing.

### 2.—Sikkim.

(a.) *Relations with India.*—Sikkim is a protected State. The Rajah of Sikkim is practically the puppet of the Political Officer at Gangtok. He is a weak man swayed by his wife, a Thibetan lady, whose intrigues against India during the past twenty years are doubtless fully recorded in the office archives.

(b.) *Relations with Thibet.*—Sikkim was a feudatory of Thibet. The present Rajah and his wife are of Thibet stock. Frontier trade between Thibet and Sikkim has been carried on amicably until Thibetan interference last year, made at the instigation of Chang-yin-tang. Intercourse between the inhabitants on either frontier is friendly and the sympathies of the Rajah and his wife are pro-Thibetan.

(c.) *Relations with China.*—There are no Chinese living in Sikkim. The Rajah regards China with deep respect. During a visit I paid to Gangtok in December last, the gist of conversation with the Rajah and his wife has led me to form the opinion that Chang-yin-tang had made secret overtures to them, and I offer the suggestion that their recent visit on a pilgrimage to Nepal was not dissociated with motives of Chinese policy in that country.



3.—*Bhutan.*

(a.) *Relations with India.*—Bhutan is a small, poor State with a dwindling population of 350,000. The people are ignorant, the country backward, and communications poor. The present, and first, hereditary Maharajah is well disposed. The causes of his friendship may be briefly summed up as—

(i.) Sir F. Younghusband's treatment of him during the Thibet Frontier Mission, 1903–4.

(ii.) The impression made by the military success of that expedition.

(iii.) The fulfilment of his ambition to become hereditary Maharajah, wherein he was assisted by the sympathy and indirect support of the Indian Government.

(iv.) His fear of China.

(v.) His desire to lean on a strong Power.

(b.) *Relations with Thibet.*—The Thibetans seem to despise the Bhutanese, but appear not indisposed to remain on peaceful terms.

(c.) *Relations with China.*—China affects to be the suzerain of Bhutan, and stories are current that Chang-yin-tang has threatened to send 20,000 Chinese soldiers into Bhutan. The Trade Agent at Yatung reports that the Chinese local officer in the Chumbi Valley may shortly pay a visit to Bhutan.

4.—*Thibet.*

(a.) *Relations with India.*—After the Thibet Frontier Mission, 1903–4, Thibetan frontier relations with India would have been comparatively easy had it not been for Chinese suzerainty, which compels India to resort to the fiction of utilizing China as an intermediary. The position has been, and to some extent still is, that when a difficulty arises between India and Thibet, China expresses her concern, promises Thibetan obedience to her orders, and does nothing effective; Thibet, on her side, refuses to discuss the difficulty with India, and refers us to China. Things being as they are, it may nevertheless be assumed that Thibet does not at the present moment constitute a serious menace on the north-east frontier.

(b.) *Relations with China.*—China claims sovereignty, and we have recognized her suzerainty over Thibet. China recognizes the fact that Thibet is at present innocuous to India. Chang-yin-tang, whilst at Lhasa, propounded a scheme for a Chinese-drilled Thibetan standing army of 40,000 men. The Thibetans have agreed to try and raise this force, and have placed their maximum military contribution at 8 lakhs of rupees. Chang's initial attempt at raising a small well-equipped Thibetan detachment appears to have completely failed. The Thibetan west of Lhasa, although not wanting in animal courage, is not warlike, but the Kham to the east might be trained into a good fighting man. Given drill-masters and money from China, some progress in Thibetan military organization may be looked for. It cannot be asserted confidently that the Thibetans will obey Chinese orders in regard to military progress, and, indeed, the tendency at present appears to be the other way. Should the Dalai Lama return to Lhasa, it is possible that a reaction may set in against the present Chinese influence there. It cannot be denied, however, that the Thibetans, one and all, have a deep veneration for the Chinese Emperor. Moreover, the official machinery for a more effective control of Thibet by China is still standing, although it is rusty from disuse. The serious barrier to Chinese-Thibetan relations is physical, and lies in the difficult country to the east of Lhasa.

5.—*China.*

There are Chinese officials at Peking and elsewhere who cherish the hope that India may be invaded one day through Thibet, but I do not suppose that this idea has at present any hold on the responsible official Chinese mind. Tang Shao-yi, now Governor at Mukden and Chinese Treaty Commissioner at Calcutta in 1905, was Vice-President of the Wai-wu Pu at Peking 1906–7, and, although he had never himself seen the conditions actually prevailing in Thibet, appears to have laid very great stress upon British aggression in Thibet and the necessity of strong Chinese action there regardless of expense. When I pointed out one day to one of Mr. Chang's staff, who had been employed in the Wai-wu Pu during Mr. Tang's tenure of office, the great financial



burden Thibet was becoming on China, he quoted one of Mr. Tang's favourite stories at the Wai-wu Pu, in connection with Thibet, telling how an American had once spent 100,000% in winning a law-suit, although the apparent issue at stake amounted to only a few pence. Chang-yin-tang is Mr. Tang's nominee, and the Ministers of the Wai-wu Pu have been aware that the former has been dominated by his patron even after his transfer to Mukden. It will be remembered that Mr. Gow, formerly Chinese Trade Agent at Gyantse, and recalled by the Wai-wu Pu presumably in deference to our remonstrances at his irregular action, was given a post as Director-General of Telegraphs at Mukden.

I propose to show by some illustrations taken from the letters of the Nepalese Agent at Lhasa that the Chinese high officers at Lhasa, as well as Chang-yin-tang during his stay there, have for the last three years been engaged in preaching an anti-British crusade at Lhasa and seeking to draw Nepal and Thibet into a common cause against India.

The present Amban, Lien, in conversation with the Nepalese Agent, accused us of differing from other Europeans in being quarrelsome, selfish and faithless, versed in deceiving and betraying other people. Yu Tai, the ex-Amban, had also previously used similar language. Chang-yin-tang also took up the same line with the Agent, whom he treated with marked consideration, but went even further and held us up to contempt as an effete people imposing on others by the glamour of a name. He spoke openly of co-operation between China, Nepal, Thibet, Bhutan, and Sikkim, comparing these to the five colours ("wu ts'ai") yellow, red, blue, black, and green, which could be so arranged as to produce beautiful effects by skilful artists. More than once he talked of co-operation, and asked the Nepalese Agent to think over his words. He said he would visit Ladakh and gave out that the Chinese Government had agreed to his proposal to visit the Maharajah of Nepal. He spoke highly of the military qualities and organization of the Nepalese. Again, Mr. Chang, in a notification to the Thibetans at Lhasa, laid emphasis on the connection between Thibet, Nepal, and Bhutan, likening them to molar teeth side by side in a man's mouth. He pointed out that we had recognized Bhutan as a kingdom, had purchased land there, and contracted a close friendship with its King, and he called on the Thibetans to give their opinion as to the steps to be taken to counteract our action. Further, he warned them that direct dealings with Great Britain would mean that Thibet would be swallowed up, and that India coveted Thibet because of her great mineral wealth. The Rajahs of India, he said, had failed in common action, and the natives of India were now the servants of the British.

Chang-yin-tang affects to despise the present Amban, Lien, and is on bad terms with the ex-Amban Yu Tai. When, therefore, three such men openly attempt to unite Nepal and Thibet against us, and when it is remembered that none of these three is a man of strong character or unusual ability, it may perhaps be inferred that they are merely conveying the views held in high quarters at Peking.

The Nepalese Agent reported that his opinion was that Chan-yin-tang, from his tone and manner, had the intention of increasing the army in Thibet and of enlisting Gourkhas. The Chinese also propose to station 3,000 drilled Chinese troops in the Shigatse district and 2,000 at Lhasa. Mr. Parr, of the Chinese Customs, who accompanied the Thibet Frontier Mission to Gyantse in 1904, informed me that he had pointed out to the Amban, Yu Tai, the necessity for effective force to compel Thibetan obedience to Chinese orders, and had further recommended the Wai-wu Pu, through Sir Robert Hart, the Inspector-General of Customs at Peking, to post 2,000 good troops at Lhasa.

The present Chinese policy in Thibet includes, therefore, the building up of an effective fighting force of 40,000 Thibetans, stiffened by a smaller number of Chinese soldiers, and a coalition of China, Nepal, Thibet, Bhutan, and Sikkim against India.

The task is not an easy one, but it is a task which a strong and capable Amban, supported by his Government and supplied with men and money, might perform. I do not think that either Lien, the present Amban, or Chang-yin-tang possesses either the ability or the strength to carry it through. Chas erh Feng, appointed as one of the two Ambans at Lhasa, has the reputation of being a determined man of considerable ability, and was the officer in command of the successful operations in the recent rising of the Thibetan lamas at and around Batang. Assuming that there is in the future a not unlikely possibility of a menace on the north-east frontier of India, it might be well to consider briefly how best to anticipate and prevent it while there is still adequate time to adopt precautionary measures.



Before proceeding further it might be as well to recapitulate our assets in thwarting this Chinese policy :—

1. Our relations with Nepal are presumably good.
2. Sikkim is controlled by us.
3. Bhutan is friendly and disposed to throw in her lot with India.
4. The Tashi Lama is favourably inclined towards us and is ambitious to strengthen his own position in Thibet.

I would recommend that our frontier policy should be, at any rate for the present, passive rather than active and confined to watching and making quiet preparations whenever these appear advisable. The policy of the British Government towards Thibet may be described as retrograde, and this will tie the hands of our Trade Agents at Yatung and Gyantse in discovering and counteracting Chinese machinations. The general control of the north-east frontier should be placed, as far as possible, under the control of the Political Officer for Sikkim, who resides at Gangtok. He should pay an annual visit to Bhutan and keep in private touch with the Tashi Lama, with influential monasteries, and Thibetans of importance. The opening of Shigatse as a trade mart under Article 2 of the Lhasa Treaty should be borne in mind. The annual subsidy to Bhutan should be increased to a lakh of rupees. A geological expert and a road surveyor should be sent into Bhutan, at the expense of the Indian Government, to report on mineral resources and road communications to and from India. Careful watch should be kept in Nepal, and the Maharajah advised that even a Chinese officer of high rank, specially appointed by the Emperor of China, should not be effusively welcomed, but treated with formal politeness were he to visit Nepal, and that the Maharajah need not be intimidated by any threats to call Nepal to account for having assisted India and not Thibet during the Thibet Frontier Mission, 1903-4.

In regard to our relations with Chinese in Thibet, I would recommend that our officers should not be expected to defer unduly to Chinese susceptibilities or points of view, and that they should be strongly supported whenever they show reasonable cause for complaint, either on account of personal insults or infraction of the Treaties. One such case, successfully fought out at the beginning, will produce an extraordinarily salutary effect in checking Chinese official interference with our rights and privileges in Thibet, and will save incessant worry and trouble in the future.

A passive policy on the lines indicated above will, I think, be sufficient to check the present tendency towards a north-east frontier question. Two or three years hence should serve to show if the proposed Chinese reforms in Thibet are likely to succeed and to what extent China has regained her ascendancy. Should the time arrive when our policy dictates a forward movement in Thibet, it would be an incalculable advantage to start with the goodwill of the Tashi Lama, of Nepal and Bhutan, even if none of these three offered any direct assistance.

(Signed) H. C. WILTON.

March 9, 1908.

[33793]

No. 102.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received September 30.)*

(No. 155.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

Peking, September 30, 1908

THIBET Trade Regulations.

I am impressing on the Chinese Government the necessity of ratifying the Regulations on behalf of Thibet, and am urging that this must be mentioned in the certificates.

Accordingly in the British draft, after the words "His Majesty the Emperor of China," I have added the clause, "acting on his own behalf and on behalf of the high authorities of Thibet."

On the advice of the Chinese signatory, Chang Yin-tang, the Wai-wu Pu oppose the addition of this clause, and request that it be omitted.



[34239]

No. 103.

*Memorandum communicated by the Chinese Embassy, October 2, 1908.*

THE Chinese Minister has received a telegram from the Wai-wu Pu, referring to the wording of the form prepared for the ratification on the British side of the Amended Thibet Trade Regulations drawn up and signed at Calcutta on the 20th April, 1908.

The Wai-wu Pu takes exception to the words, "acting on his own behalf and on behalf of the High Authorities of Thibet," inserted after the name of His Majesty the Emperor of China, and asks that Sir John Jordan be authorized to expunge them as being unnecessary.

*Chinese Legation, October 2, 1908.*

[34103]

No. 104.

*Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.*

(No. 120.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Foreign Office, October 2, 1908.*

THIBET Trade Regulations. Your telegram No. 157 of to-day's date.

The Chinese ratification, it appears, consists merely in affixing seal to the instrument, but the phrase to which exception is taken is contained in the King's ratification. You are therefore authorized to omit it in the certificate of exchange, and stop at the words "Emperor of China."

Will the Wai-wu Pu be satisfied with this arrangement?

[38020]

No. 105.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received November 2.)*

(No. 406.)

Sir,

*Peking, September 8, 1908.*

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you herewith a summary of last month's events not recorded in separate despatches, which has been drawn up by Mr. Seeds, Third Secretary in His Majesty's Legation.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Inclosure in No. 105.

*Monthly Summary of Events.*

(Extract.)

THE arrival at Chengtu of Chao Erh-hsun, the new Viceroy of Szechuan, has set free that official's brother, Chao Erh Feng, to assume the responsibilities attaching to his new post of Warden of the Thibetan Marches and Resident in Thibet. On these two officials, as has been explained in Sir J. Jordan's despatch No. 164 of the 9th April, rests the onerous duty of carrying out the energetic policy which the Peking Government has decided to adopt with the aim of consolidating Chinese power in Thibet; to the Resident's lot falls the assertion of China's suzerainty and the carrying out of the proposed reforms; to the Viceroy's, the less dangerous but no less important task of supplying the sinews of war from the rich and adjoining province of Szechuan. As regards the reforms which Chao Erh Feng is to introduce in Thibet, the language of the Imperial Edicts, though, perhaps, slightly vague as to details, is certainly comprehensive; military organization, agriculture, education, the mining industry, means of communication, encouragement of trade, administrative improvements—for all of these the Resident is to be held responsible. The vagueness of his commission and the difficulties which he will have to face appear to have caused Chao some natural anxiety, but the Rescript of the 7th March, evidently issued in reply in his representations, goes but a little way towards defining his responsibilities, and closes with the statement that he must not hope to be relieved of his commission.

The main difficulty facing him at the outset is a military one, and he has had to apply for permission to recruit troops for special service in Thibet; even in Szechuanese



Thibet, the complete failure of the Chinese scheme for colonization in the lands recently reduced leaves the maintenance of Chinese influence dependent upon military occupation of such important centres as Batang and Litang, and it is therefore scarcely to be expected that Chinese penetration into the regions west of Batang will be met with anything but opposition.

It has not yet been settled where the Resident's head-quarters are to be; in this respect the Edicts leave him perfect freedom. He is making arrangements for a journey of inspection in the autumn, proceeding as far as Lhasa, where, however, he has no intention of taking up permanent residence at present.

No date has yet been fixed for the Dalai Lama's long-expected visit to Peking, though arrangements for his reception are being actively pushed forward. The officials concerned have had to exercise much forethought to provide for the Lama's being received in such a manner as not to wound the susceptibilities of that high ecclesiastical dignitary. His exalted rank does not allow him, for instance, to pass under a city gate or any such edifice, which would impose an obstruction between him and heaven. To obviate the difficulty of the necessary passage through the walls of Peking, it was at first proposed to line the gates with an artistic representation of the sky painted on canvas, an illusion characteristically Chinese in its ingenuousness; but this solution has been abandoned in favour of the erection of an inclined plane which will permit of the Lama's being carried over the city wall.

[35632]

No. 106.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received October 14.)*

(No. 424.)

Sir,

*Peking, September 21, 1908.*

WITH reference to my despatch No. 388 of the 2nd instant, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith copy of a despatch from the Acting British Consul-General at Chengtu, respecting the movements of Chao Erh-feng, the Chinese Resident for Thibet.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Inclosure in No. 106.

*Acting Consul-General Twyman to Sir J. Jordan.*

(No. 18.)

Sir,

*Chengtu, August 18, 1908.*

WITH reference to my telegram of to-day's date and to the Intelligence Report for June quarter of this year (Thibetan affairs), I have the honour to inform you that his Excellency Chao Erh-feng, Chinese Resident for Thibet, paid a farewell visit to me to-day before starting on his journey to Lhasa.

His Excellency informed me that he expects to be about three months on the road; he is taking three camps of soldiers ("Hsün Fung Tui"), presumably about 1,500 men. These are, he says, to be employed as a police force for the maintenance of order; but no doubt they are also a precaution against surprises or trouble on the road. There has been, the Resident says, a good deal of dissatisfaction among the lamas of Thibet at his appointment, it being thought from his operations against the lamaseries in 1906 that he was inimical to Thibetan Buddhism, and the former Resident, his Excellency Lien Yu, was requested to memorialize the Throne with a view to its being cancelled; this Lien Yu refused to do.

The road from Tachienlu to Chengtu has recently been improved, and has now a width of 10 Chinese feet throughout, and a commodious official rest-house is being constructed at Tachienlu for the use of the Resident and other Government officials travelling between here and the west.

A recent Imperial Decree appoints Weng Tsung Yao Assistant Resident for Thibet, with the rank of Deputy Lieutenant-Governor.

I am sending copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

I have, &c.

(Signed) B. TWYMAN.



[35651]

No. 107.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received October 14.)*

(No. 162.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, October 14, 1908.*

REFERRING to your telegram No. 120 of 2nd instant: Thibet Trade Regulations.

Exchange of ratifications took place to-day.

[36746]

No. 108.

*Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan.*

(No. 125.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Foreign Office, October 22, 1908.*

DALAI LAMA. My telegram No. 26 of the 5th February.

I shall be glad if you will inform the Chinese Government, unless you have already done so, that we have no wish to put difficulties in the way of the return of the Dalai Lama to Thibet, and that we do not desire to exercise any influence upon them in the matter.

You should acquaint your Russian colleague in due course of the fact of your having made this communication.

M. Isvolsky has been told that this is the attitude we intend to adopt.

[36998]

No. 109.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received October 24.)*

(No. 166.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, October 24, 1908.*

THIBET. In accordance with the instructions contained in your telegram No. 125 of the 22nd instant, I informed the Wai-wu Pu yesterday that His Majesty's Government did not desire to prevent the return of the Dalai Lama to his own country. Yuan Shih-kai, who spoke to me on behalf of the other Ministers, said that his Government were grateful for this expression of the views of His Majesty's Government, adding that the sentiments of the lama himself towards Great Britain were of the friendliest nature.

I informed the Russian Minister, after the interview at the Wai-wu Pu, of the action I had taken.

By mutual arrangement with my Russian colleague, the intercourse between the Dalai Lama and our two Legations has been restricted to visits of ceremony.

(Confidential.)

The lama is in confidential communication with the American Legation, certain emissaries, of whom Dorjief is one, having visited Mr. Rockhill. I am informed by the latter that the Thibetans have expressed themselves as perfectly satisfied with the recently negotiated Trade Regulations. They appear to be alarmed at the prospect of China's encroaching upon the autonomy of Thibet, but it would seem that they are gradually inclining to resignation to the inevitable as their only course of action.

According to present arrangements, the lama will start on his journey to Thibet in some six weeks' time, leaving some of his staff to represent him before the Government in Peking.



[37991]

No. 110.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received November 2.)*

(No. 171.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, November 2, 1908.*

THIBET. Please see my despatch No. 206 of the 11th May.

Following telegram sent to Indian Government to-day :—

“Chinese Government are anxiously awaiting statement respecting cost of redeeming the rest houses.”

[38286]

No. 111.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received November 3.)*

(No. 172.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, November 2, 1908.*

THIBET. The return of the Dalai Lama to Thibet, as to which I reported in my telegram No. 166 of the 24th ultimo, is fixed, by an Edict of the Empress Dowager issued to-day, to take place immediately after the Lama has been formally invested with a new honorific title now conferred on him.

The Decree proceeds to lay down rules for the Lama's guidance on resuming power in Thibet. He is to keep the Throne fully informed on all points through the Chinese Resident, to inspire the Thibetans with a due respect for law and order, and generally to win the confidence of the Chinese Government by a faithful obedience to all commands issued by the Sovereign State.

[39623]

No. 112.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received November 14.)*

(No. 438.)

Sir,

*Peking, September 30, 1908.*

WITH reference to my despatch No. 320 of the 21st July, I have the honour to report that the Dalai Lama arrived in Peking on the 28th September at 2 p.m. by rail from T'a Yuan-fu. The preparations for his coming and reception were made in accordance with rules emanating from the Grand Council, a translation of which is inclosed for your information. The reception at the Peking railway station was not specially remarkable. There was a guard of honour of double strength on the platform, and the Lama was borne in his own chair, the appointments of which were regal in the Chinese sense, to an improvised reception hall at the station entrance, where representatives of the Wai-wu Pu, Board of Dependencies, and Imperial Household, headed by the Grand Secretary Na-t'ung and Duke Yu-lang, were awaiting him.

A portion of his suite of lamas had come by an earlier train bringing with them horses and ponies, and after a few minutes' interval, the cortège formed and passed through the Ch'ien Men (south centre gate of the Tartar city) on its way to the Huang Ssu (Yellow Temple). Chinese trumpeters on foot and on horseback led the way, and the chair was guarded by Chinese troops. The Thibetan portion of the procession consisted of seventy or eighty lamas and servants, mostly mounted, and in a variety of costumes. A mounted lama band of kettle-drums and other musical instruments, footmen with boards on which were written the Dalai Lama's Chinese and Thibetan titles, various standard-bearers, preceded the chair, which was carried by sixteen men.

The temporary abode of the Lama is the great Yellow Temple outside the north wall of the city, which was built by the Emperor Shun-chih specially for the reception of the Dalai Lama who came to the Chinese Court in 1653 to pay homage to the new Manchu dynasty. That was the first visit of a Chief Pontiff of Thibet to Peking and the present is only the second occurrence of the kind in history.

An Imperial Decree was issued last evening fixing an audience of the Lama in the Jen Shou Hall of the Summer Palace on the 6th October.

This afternoon a delegate named Lo Sang tan seng, called upon me at the Legation with a message of greetings from the Dalai Lama and a present of a silk scarf (“ha-ta”) from the Pontiff. I made a suitable acknowledgment of this act of courtesy, and gathered in the course of conversation with my visitor that the Dalai Lama would be



pleased to see me. As this was the second visit of the kind I had received from the Dalai Lama's emissary and he evidently expected an answer to his invitation, I said that I hoped to have the honour of waiting upon the Pontiff as soon as he had rested from his journey. I presumed that the Dalai Lama would not be prepared to receive visits until after his audience with the Emperor, but the emissary conveyed the impression that it was not necessary to wait for this ceremony.

I do not, however, intend to respond to the Pontiff's invitation until he has been received in audience and I have had an opportunity of ascertaining that the Chinese Government have no objection to a visit of ceremony.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to his Excellency the Viceroy of India.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

---

Inclosure in No. 112.

*Rules for the Reception of the Dalai Lama sent from the Grand Council to the Board of Dependencies, the Board of the Interior, and the Comptrollers of the Imperial Household.*

(Translation.)

- THE Governor of Shansi shall summon the Dalai Lama to an Imperial audience.
2. The Governor of Shansi shall send a high official to ask the Dalai Lama the date of his setting out upon his journey and shall notify the Court by telegraph.
3. The Board of Dependencies, in connection with the Imperial Household Department, shall arrange the preparation of the Huang Ssu, and prepare the ceremonial presents to be offered.
4. The Governor of Shansi shall send high civil and military officials to escort the Dalai Lama from Wu T'ai Shan to Tai Yuan-fu, where he will take the train.
5. The Governor of Shansi shall receive the Dalai Lama outside the city gate of Tai Yuan-fu.
6. The Emperor will be requested to send one immediately connected with the Court to Paoting-fu to greet the Dalai Lama on his arrival at that place.
7. All the troops at Paoting-fu will be drawn up at the railway station to receive the Dalai Lama.
8. All the officials at Paoting-fu, from the Provincial Treasurer downward, will pay their respects to the Dalai Lama at the railway station.
9. The higher officials of the Board of Dependencies and of the Imperial Household Department, the Commandants of the army, the Governor of Peking, and the head lamas will receive the Dalai Lama at the railway station of Peking.
10. The City Police Department will send a company of police and a band of music to meet the Dalai Lama at the railway station, and the police will escort him to the Huang Ssu.
11. The Board of War will detail a company of soldiers to guard the Dalai Lama during his residence at the Huang Ssu.
12. The supply will be furnished by the Board of Dependencies and the Imperial Household Department according to rules to be drawn up by them.
13. After the arrival of the Dalai Lama at Peking the Emperor and the Empress-Dowager will make him presents of saddles, horses, rolls of silk, &c.
14. The Board of Dependencies will memorialize the Throne asking that a date may be fixed for an Imperial audience. The Dalai Lama will familiarize himself with the ceremonies beforehand, after his arrival at the Huang Ssu. For the Imperial audience he will enter the Palace door, and the Emperor will greet him standing. The Dalai Lama will respectfully greet the Emperor and kotow to thank His Majesty for the Imperial gifts. The Emperor will receive this standing and ask after his health. A low couch shall be prepared beside the throne on which the Dalai Lama may sit. After the Emperor has taken his seat he will invite the Dalai Lama to be seated and will give him tea, after which they will discuss Thibetan affairs together. The presents to be exchanged will be determined by the Board of Dependencies.
15. On the same day the Empress-Dowager and the Emperor will present "dynastic" pearls, jade pendants, Buddhistic hats, capes, clothing, "ha-ta," &c.
16. The Imperial Household Department will memorialize asking the time to be fixed for a banquet. This shall be according to the rules of the Tzu-kuang-ko banquets, with a low couch on which the Dalai Lama shall sit.



17. On the same day the Empress-Dowager and the Emperor will present the Dalai Lama with silver and jade utensils, tea, food, &c.

18. When the time is fixed for the Dalai Lama's return to Thibet, the Empress-Dowager and the Emperor will present him with horses, silver, furs, satin, &c.

19. The Board of Dependencies will return thanks for the Imperial gifts. If the Dalai Lama does this in person, he will perform the kowtow.

20. On the day when the Dalai Lama leaves Peking a Memorial will request that a special Envoy be appointed, as well as the President of the Board of Dependencies and the Superintendent of the Imperial Household, to arrange for a farewell banquet.

21. The higher officials of the Board of Dependencies and the Imperial Household will escort the Dalai Lama to the railway station with ceremonies as on his arrival. A special Envoy shall escort the Dalai Lama to Paoting-fu.

22. Officials, soldiers, &c., will show him the same attentions as when he came to Peking.

23. Viceroys, Governors, military officials, &c., on the route of the Dalai Lama's return journey will show him attentions and give him protection.

[40780]

No. 113.

*Sir A. Nicolson to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received November 23.)*

(No. 511.)

Sir,

*St. Petersburg, November 7, 1908.*

IN the Confidential Print which I received by last messenger there is a note by Major O'Connor regarding Thibet, in which he draws attention to the importance of the Chumbi Valley, and suggests that, should an opportune moment arrive, some attempt might be made to rectify the frontier in that direction, presumably by leasing or purchasing the valley from China.

Although it is doubtless unnecessary for me to do so, I would respectfully point out that before any negotiations of the nature indicated by Major O'Connor could be initiated, it would be incumbent on us to discuss the matter with the Russian Government. By Article 1 of the Thibet Convention the Russian and British Governments engaged to respect the territorial integrity of Thibet; and M. Isvolsky attached great importance to the additional declaration in regard to the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley, as explanatory of the fact that we were only in provisional occupation of that district, which formed an integral portion of Thibetan territory.

Were, therefore, circumstances to arise which might lead to a serious consideration of such a proposal as that of Major O'Connor, we should have, in the first place, to discuss with the Russian Government the revision and modification of Article 1 of the Thibetan Convention; and this would open out a question entailing many complex considerations and which could with difficulty be limited merely to one point in an instrument embracing several other important provisions.

I have, &c.

(Signed) A. NICOLSON.

[41490]

No. 114.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received November 28.)*

(No. 446. Confidential.)

Sir,

*Peking, October 12, 1908.*

THE visit of the Dalai Lama to Peking, which formed the subject of my despatch No. 438 of the 30th ultimo, continues to attract considerable public interest and to cause some embarrassment to the Chinese Government, who do not apparently find the Pontiff an altogether tractable personage to manage.

The emissary from the Dalai Lama, who called upon me on the 30th ultimo, paid similar visits to the American, French, German and Russian Legations. The American and French Ministers both called upon the Dalai Lama a day or two later, and were received in private audience.

The Russian Minister, who considered these visits as somewhat irregular, consulted me as to what course I proposed to adopt, and expressed his desire for common action.

I said that my intention had been to wait until the Dalai Lama had been received in audience, and then to pay him a purely ceremonial visit in acknowledgment of the



courteous overtures he had made to me on two occasions. Before doing so, however, I proposed to communicate my intentions informally to the Wai-wu Pu.

M. Korostovetz concurred in this proposal, and suggested that we should take concerted action, to which I readily agreed. He said the emissary had placed him in a somewhat delicate position by turning the conversation upon political matters during the course of the interview. The Dalai Lama, according to the emissary, had a strong objection to performing the "k'o t'ou," as being derogatory and contrary to precedent. M. Korostovetz suggested that China, by prescribing this form of obeisance, wished to treat the Pontiff as the Ruler of a Vassal State, and not as the Spiritual Head of the Lama Church.

The Dalai Lama, however, claimed, the emissary stated, the exercise of temporal power in Thibet, and felt aggrieved that the recent Agreement with Great Britain had been concluded without consulting him. He apparently anticipated that an audience would afford him an opportunity of expressing his views on this point.

I told M. Korostovetz that I would studiously avoid any reference to political matters in any intercourse I might have with the Dalai Lama, and he intimated his intention of doing the same, merely remarking that a certain moral obligation rested upon him, in view of the large number of Russian subjects who professed the Lamaist faith.

The audience of the Dalai Lama, which was originally fixed for the 6th instant, was postponed to the 14th, and it is understood that the settlement of the ceremonies to be observed is responsible for the delay. Kneeling has, it is stated, been substituted for the "k'o t'ou," and the exchange of presents, of which the Dalai Tama is to offer forty-seven different kinds, has been satisfactorily arranged.

Ever since the American Minister visited the Pontiff at Wu T'ai Shan, it has been evident that the Chinese Government viewed with suspicion direct intercourse between him and the foreign Representatives. Mr. Rockhill's second visit, and the visit of the French Minister, increased their feeling of uneasiness, and they took a characteristic step, which was communicated on the 8th instant through the doyen of the Diplomatic Corps.

In a note, copy of which is inclosed, the foreign Ministers were informed that the Dalai Lama would receive the members of their staffs on any day, except Sunday, between the hours of 12 and 3, and that the introduction would take place through the two Chinese officials in attendance, one of whom is Chang Yin-t'ang, the negotiator of the recent Treaty. This was obviously intended to reduce intercourse with the Dalai Lama to the level of commonplace western functions, and to deprive him of any further opportunity of ventilating his grievances to the Representatives of the foreign Powers.

That the Chinese should thus assert their claim to control the external relations of Thibet is, perhaps, reasonable enough, but it is open to doubt whether their methods will, in the long run, further their interests in that Dependency. Chang Yin-t'ang, who is in attendance upon the Dalai Lama, who is not a person of ingratiating address or conciliatory manners, and some Chinese are already beginning to doubt whether the Pontiff's experience here is likely to make him an active partisan of Chinese policy on his return to Thibet.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

---

Inclosure in No. 114.

*Wai-wu Pu to Doyen of Diplomatic Body.*

(Translation.)

Sir,

October 8, 1908.

WE have the honour to inform your Excellency that we are in receipt of a communication from their Excellencies Ta Shou and Chang Yin-t'ang, the high officers specially appointed by the throne to attend on the Dalai Lama, stating that if any of the members of the staffs of the foreign Legations in Peking desire to visit the Dalai Lama, they should go to the Yellow Temple on any day, except Sunday, between the hours of 12 noon and 3. They will be received, in the first instance, by one of the officers in attendance on the Dalai Lama, and will be introduced by him.

We have the honour to request that this information may be communicated to the Ministers of the other foreign Powers.

We avail, &c.



[41502]

No. 115.

*Sir J Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received November 28.)*

(No. 459.)

Sir,

*Peking, October 15, 1908.*

ON receipt of your despatch No. 364 of the 30th July, transmitting the King's ratification of the Thibet Trade Regulations between His Majesty and His Majesty the Emperor of China, I requested the Wai-wu Pu to arrange a day for the exchange of the ratifications, and showed their Excellencies a draft of the British certificate of exchange which I had drawn up.

His Excellency Chang Yin-t'ang, who was called in specially for the occasion, raised objection to the words "acting on his own behalf and on behalf of the high authorities of Thibet" after "His Majesty the Emperor of China," as derogatory to the Emperor's dignity, and argued that ratification on behalf of Thibet was unnecessary. It appeared to me that the Chinese ratification being merely a copy of the Chinese text of the Regulations sealed with the Imperial seal, there should be some mention in the certificate that this ratification was also made on behalf of Thibet, and I refused to admit that the phrase was derogatory or that it should be omitted on the grounds stated.

His Excellency Liang Tun-yen, Vice-President of the Wai-wu Pu, called personally to press the objection initiated by Chang Yin-t'ang, and even suggested that the Chinese title should be "Emperor of China and Thibet," to which I was unable to agree.

On receipt of your telegram No. 120 of the 2nd instant I drew the attention of the Wai-wu Pu to the fact that the King's ratification itself, a copy of which they had received from the Chinese Minister in London, contained the words objected to, and said that I was therefore authorized to omit them from the certificate. The matter was considered by the Grand Council, and the difficulty of obtaining an alteration of the King's ratification evidently decided the Chinese Government to propose an alteration in the title mentioned in the certificate from "Emperor of China" to "Emperor of the Chinese Empire," and to rest content with the omission of the objectionable phrase from the certificate only. I raised no objection to the change of title, the form proposed being that used in the Thibet Trade Regulations themselves.

I was informed by a letter from the Wai-wu Pu on the 11th instant that his Excellency Lien-fang was appointed by Decree to exchange the ratifications with me, and, as I informed you in my telegram No. 162, this exchange took place at the Wai-wu Pu yesterday at 3 P.M.

I have the honour to transmit herewith the ratification of His Majesty the Emperor of China,\* and the certificate in English and Chinese which was signed by his Excellency Lien-fang and myself.†

I have, &amp;c.

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

[40780]

No. 116.

*Foreign Office to India Office.*

Sir,

*Foreign Office, December 2, 1908.*

WITH reference to the letter from your Department of the 21st September last, I am directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to transmit to you, to be laid before the Secretary of State for India, a copy of a despatch from His Majesty's Ambassador at St. Petersburg,‡ commenting on Major O'Connor's suggestions for the rectification of the Indo-Thibetan frontier at the Chumbi Valley.

Sir E. Grey proposes, if Viscount Morley concurs, to inform Sir. A. Nicolson that the point to which he calls attention, viz., the necessity of obtaining the consent of the Russian Government to any British action contrary to the terms of Article 1 of the Anglo-Russian Convention as to Thibet, has not been overlooked, but that it is not proposed to take any action of the nature suggested by Major O'Connor.

I am, &amp;c.

(Signed) F. A. CAMPBELL.

\* Chinese ratification.

† Certificate of ratification (English and Chinese).

‡ No 113.



[43322]

No. 117.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received December 12.)*

(No. 476. Confidential.)

Sir,

*Peking, October 25, 1908.*

IN my despatch No. 446 of the 12th instant I informed you that I was acting in concert with the Russian Minister in the attitude which we had decided to adopt in our intercourse with the Dalai Lama.

M. Korostovetz paid a formal visit of courtesy to the Dalai Lama a few days later, and I arranged to do likewise on the 20th instant. The accompanying Report by the Assistant Chinese Secretary gives a full account of what passed at this interview, and I need only refer to the political complexion which the Pontiff appeared anxious for a moment to give to the conversation. Considering my understanding with my Russian colleague, and the fact that the interview took place in the presence of a Representative from the Wai-wu Pu, it is perhaps fortunate that the Dalai Lama's meaning was not at first very apparent, and that there should have been some slight hesitation evinced in conveying a message to His Majesty the King-Emperor practically exonerating the Pontiff from all participation in the events which preceded the troubles of 1904. When, however, the words were repeated, I assured his Holiness that I would not fail to transmit them through the proper channel to my august Sovereign, and he seemed much gratified.

I have informed M. Korostovetz of this episode in the conversation.

Since our interviews both the Russian Minister and I have received visits from the Dalai Lama's agents.

Dorjjeff and two Councillors of State called upon M. Korostovetz and sought his advice and support in conducting their relations with China. Dorjjeff, whose name signifies "the Sacred Thunderbolt" (*Dor-je*) in a Russianized form, seems to have been the spokesman and active member of the deputation. He is a Russian Buriat, about 50 years of age, a native of the Baikal region, but has travelled a good deal in Europe. According to M. Korostovetz he is honest but unpractical, and is apparently anxious to retrieve the mistake which the Dalai Lama made in leaving Lhassa. The nature of the assistance which they required was not, so far as I could gather from M. Korostovetz, clearly specified, but they were evidently apprehensive of a forward Chinese policy in Thibet, and wished to enlist outside support in combating it.

M. Korostovetz told them, he informs me, quite plainly that Russian policy had undergone a complete change since 1904. Russia had discovered to her cost the mistake of bolstering up Asiatic States, and she had come to an agreement with Great Britain as regards Thibet which precluded all interference in the affairs of that country. Thibet was, after all, in a much better position than Corea, which had lost its independence, and their wisest course was to fall in with Chinese views and to make the best of the altered situation.

Dorjjeff, who did not find this advice very palatable, pointed out that the restraints which had been placed upon travellers visiting Thibet would operate unfavourably upon Russian Buriats, who would no longer be permitted by the Chinese to visit their spiritual Head at Lhassa. The new régime meant, he said, that while all foreigners were to be excluded from the country it was to be overrun by increasing numbers of Chinese.

The Delegates finally suggested that they might find relief from their present position by having recourse to Great Britain, and spoke of appealing to me; but M. Korostovetz gave them to understand that I was unlikely to intervene between them and the Chinese Government.

The delegation from the Dalai Lama which visited me some days later did not include Dorjjeff, and did not enter into political discussion of any kind. They asked me, however, on behalf of the Dalai Lama, to convey the respectful greetings of his Holiness to the King-Emperor, and to transmit to His Majesty the accompanying "hata," or scarf, as a token of his good-will and esteem.

Mr. Rockhill, the American Minister, has entered into confidential relations with Dorjjeff and the other agents of the Dalai Lama, listening to their grievances and advising them as to the action they should take. Their chief complaint to him was that the Chinese Government was treating them with studious neglect and that Chang and Ta, the two Chinese officials in attendance upon the Dalai Lama, were actually insolent to him. Chang had on one occasion objected to the Pontiff sitting on a raised dais and



had invited him to come down and mix on equal terms with himself and other officers of the Government. All their intercourse, they said, was carried on with the Mongolian Dependency, a Board which was entirely ignorant of Thibetan affairs and had no competent interpreters on its staff. Though they had not been consulted about the recent Treaty with Great Britain, they were quite satisfied with its terms and were anxious to develop trade and open up the country, but they viewed with some apprehension the prospect of Chinese encroachments upon the autonomous position of Thibet, which they recognized, however, as likely to prove inevitable in the altered political situation.

With the view of defining his position with regard to China, the Dalai Lama had prepared drafts of Memorials to the Throne embodying his aspirations on two points, one spiritual and the other temporal, both of which he regarded as of cardinal importance.

In the first, which related to the protection of the Yellow Church, he reminded the Emperor that the Dalai Lama had been Ruler of Thibet before the Manchu dynasty came to China. He acknowledged the favour which had invariably been extended to the Church by the Manchu Emperors, and expressed, in terms which Mr. Rockhill regarded as somewhat minatory, the hope that its glory and prestige would continue to be upheld in the future.

Mr. Rockhill suggested that the language should be toned down into an expression of confidence that the Church would continue to enjoy the Imperial protection, and the suggestion was accepted.

The second Memorial asked that all reports from the Ambans at Lhasa, instead of passing through the Viceroy of Szechuan, should be sent to Peking direct and should bear the golden seal of the Dalai Lama. The Delegates explained that the Viceroy of Szechuan exercised at present a controlling voice in the direction of Thibetan affairs and often took it upon himself to modify or reverse decisions taken at Lhasa. They no doubt also anticipated that this control would become more effective in future with Chao Erh-feng as Resident in Thibet and his elder brother, Chao Erh-hsun, Viceroy of Szechuan.

Mr. Rockhill himself was inclined to view this request as not unreasonable, but deferred to the opinion of his Chinese Secretary, Dr. Tenny, who felt sure that it would be resisted by the Chinese Government.

Education, trade, and all other progressive measures the lamas professed to favour, but, like all weak Oriental races, they are evidently disappointed at finding that they can no longer play off one Power against another.

The Dalai Lama's intention is to remain here six weeks more and to leave some two or three members of his Staff to arrange matters with the Chinese Government. As Mr. Rockhill very wisely advised them, Dorjieff should not be intrusted with this task.

The Dalai Lama is to be entertained at a banquet in the Tzu Kuang Hall of the Palace on the 30th instant, when he is to kneel both on the Emperor's entering and on his leaving the building. The same ceremony is to be observed on the occasion of the Empress Dowager's birthday on the 3rd November.

I am forwarding a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Inclosure in No. 117.

*Memorandum by Mr. Mayers.*

On Tuesday, the 20th October, Sir John Jordan, accompanied by his full staff, twelve in all, visited the Dalai Lama at the Yellow Temple outside the Anting Gate.

On arrival the party was received by the two officials delegated by the Emperor to attend upon the Dalai Lama, namely, Ta Shou, a Manchu, Vice-President of the Board of Dependencies, who was with the Dalai Lama for seven months during his exile in Mongolia last year, and Chang Yin-t'ang, the former Resident in Thibet, who negotiated the Trade Regulations with Sir L. Dane and Mr. Wilton.

After a considerable delay in the waiting-room, the party was summoned to the reception-hall in another court-yard of the building. At the entrance were two Thibetan soldiers armed with Russian rifles. On entering the room it was seen that the Dalai Lama was seated cross-legged on yellow satin cushions placed on an altar-like table about 4 feet high, which stood in a recess or alcove. The alcove and table were draped in yellow satin. Seats for five were arranged on the Dalai Lama's left-hand side in a



line extending from about three paces from the alcove towards the main door facing the alcove, that is to say, that they did not stretch across the front of the Dalai Lama, but ran down the room in the direction towards which he was facing.

On his right-hand side stood an Abbot of the Drepung Monastery and another lama from the Szechuan border who had served in the Lama Temple in Peking, and who acted as interpreter from Chinese into Thibetan and *vice versa*.

The Minister and each of the staff bowed and presented a "hata," or scarf. The Dalai Lama turned the Minister's "hata" over with his own hands, while the Drepung Abbot performed this ceremony for him in the case of the staff. This completed, the seats were occupied, and the rest of the staff stood near the entrance. Only one Chinese appears to have come into the room, and this was a young interpreter of the Wai-wu Pu with a certain knowledge of English. Neither Ta Shou nor Chang Yin-t'ang were present.

The Dalai Lama spoke in Thibetan, which was interpreted into Chinese by the lama, and again into English by the Chinese Secretary of the Legation. The Minister's replies in English reached the Dalai Lama in Thibetan through the same channel.

A few remarks were interchanged regarding the climatic superiority of North China over Thibet, the Dalai Lama's journey from Wutaishan to Peking, part of which was performed by train, and then the Dalai Lama made reference to the proximity of India to Thibet. Some time ago, he said, events had occurred which were not of his creating; they belonged to the past, and it was his sincere desire that peace and amity should exist between the two neighbouring countries. He desired the Minister to report these words to the King-Emperor. The message was not in the first instance clearly interpreted by the attendant lama, but that this was the Dalai Lama's meaning appeared from what followed.

Sir John said, in reply, that the desire for peace and amity was fully reciprocated by his country; and, on this being interpreted, the Dalai Lama returned to his point, repeated the language he had previously used, and asked that it should be reported to the King-Emperor.

The Minister then added that he would not omit to carry out this request.

A pause ensued, and then the Dalai Lama said that, if the Minister had nothing further that he wished to discuss, he would bid him God-speed, and in doing so presented him with a pound or two of "longevity" jujubes.

The reception lasted about eight minutes. The Dalai Lama in appearance is of normal Thibetan type, 35 years old, slightly pock-marked, swarthy complexion, small black moustache, prominent and large dark brown eyes, good white teeth. His arms, which were bare nearly to the shoulder, and his hands were slender, and either stained brown or exceedingly dirty. His fingers worked nervously the whole time. His head had not been shaved for about ten days. His loose robe was maroon and yellow in colour, and looked new and clean. The whole proceedings were carried out with perfect dignity.

After the reception the party returned to the waiting-room, and after a few minutes went back to the city.

The attitude of the Chinese officials was supercilious throughout.

(Signed) S. F. MAYERS.

[44319]

No. 118.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received December 19.)*

Sir,

*India Office, December 17, 1908.*

IN reply to your letter dated the 2nd instant, forwarding the comments of His Majesty's Ambassador at St. Petersburg upon the suggestions made in Major O'Connor's note regarding Thibet of the 13th March last, for the rectification of the Indo-Thibetan frontier in the Chumbi Valley, I am directed to inform you that Viscount Morley concurs in the proposal of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to inform Sir A. Nicolson that our obligations under Article 1 of the Anglo-Russian Convention respecting Thibet have not been overlooked, and that no action of the nature suggested is under contemplation.

I am to add that Major O'Connor is no longer the British Agent at Gyantse.

I am, &c.

(Signed) A. GODLEY.



[44472]

No. 119.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received December 21.)*

(No. 204.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, December 21, 1908.*

MOVEMENTS of the Dalai Lama.

His Holiness left Peking this morning.

He is travelling by rail as far as Chen-chou, from which place his itinerary lies through T'ung-kuan, Si-ngan, and Lanchou to Kumbun.

He will stay at the last place until he receives an Imperial letter, when he will be free to proceed to Lhasa.

He hopes to reach Lhasa in May next year.

[44319]

No. 120.

*Sir Edward Grey to Sir A. Nicolson.*

(No. 419.)

Sir,

*Foreign Office, December 23, 1908.*

I HAVE received your Excellency's despatch No. 511 of the 7th instant, commenting on certain observations by Major O'Connor as to the advisability of rectifying the Indo-Thibetan frontier at the Chumbi Valley, and I transmit to you copies of correspondence with the India Office on the subject.\*

You will perceive that the British obligations under Article 1 of the Anglo-Russian Convention respecting Thibet have not been overlooked, and that no action of the nature suggested by Major O'Connor is under contemplation.

I am, &amp;c.

(Signed) E. GREY.

[45134]

No. 121.

*Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey.—(Received December 28.)*

(No. 512. Confidential.)

Sir,

*Peking, November 11, 1908.*

WITH reference to my despatch No. 476 of the 25th ultimo on the subject of the Dalai Lama, and to my telegram No. 172 of the 3rd November reporting the issue of a Decree by the Empress-Dowager conferring new honours on the Thibetan Pontiff, I now have the honour to inclose a translation of the Decree in question, and to submit a few observations as to its significance.

It is, in the first place, obvious that the four additional Chinese characters, which are now prefixed to the title of the Dalai Lama as originally determined by the first Manchu Emperor in the year 1654, do not leave much doubt as to the rôle which the Pontiff of the Yellow Church is expected to play in the future. He is to be the loyal submissive Vice-gerent of the Emperor above all else, and his dependence upon the Imperial favour is to be further accentuated by the grant of a small personal allowance from the neighbouring Province of Szechuan.

The directions for his conduct on returning to Lhasa are chiefly interesting in that they contain the first unequivocal declaration on the part of China that she regards Thibet as within her sovereignty, though in a conversation between Prince Ch'ing and Sir E. Satow, which is recorded in my predecessor's despatch No. 391 of the 17th November, 1904, his Highness held that both land and people were subject to China.

In my previous despatch I alluded to the Dalai Lama's desire for more direct communication between himself and the Chinese Court, but the present Decree commands him to follow the established law of reporting to the Imperial Resident, who will memorialize the Throne on his behalf. A reference to the Dynastic Institutes shows that this practice was laid down by the Emperor Yung-Cheng and confirmed by his successor, Ch'ien Lung, in the early years of the eighteenth century.

In preparing his expression of thanks for the honours conferred upon him, the Dalai Lama sought to improve his position by proposing that he should memorialize the Throne directly, but the Board of Dependencies refused to allow him to do so.

\* Nos. 116 and 118.



This information has been given me by my American colleague, whose advice was again asked on the 5th November by the Pontiff's Councillor, and who has furnished me with the inclosed translation of extracts from the Memorial which the Dalai Lama wished to present.

From letters which have reached me from representatives of the China Inland Mission and the British and Foreign Bible Society, it appears that there is some intention on the part of the Dalai Lama to seek my advice. Since the Dalai Lama's residence at Hsi-Ning he has been accompanied by a Mongol Prince of the Khalkha tribe, who is alleged to possess his full confidence. The Prince, since arriving in Peking, met Mr. Larsen, a Swedish missionary well known in Mongolia, and begged him to act as interpreter in "negotiations" with me. I have informed my correspondents that it is not desirable that I should enter into any official relations with the Dalai Lama, but that I should have no objection to seeing Mr. Larsen and receiving from him any information that may be of interest in connection with the Pontiff's visit to Peking and his relations with the Mongol tribes.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Inclosure 1 in No. 121.

*Extract from the "Peking Gazette" of November 3, 1908.*

*Imperial Decree issued in the name of the Empress-Dowager.*

(Translation.)

THE Dalai Lama, having come to Peking last month for audience, has this day invoked blessings upon us, and has spoken out his sincere feelings in a manner which has merited our esteem. It is meet and right, therefore, that an additional title of honour should be conferred upon him as a mark of exceptional distinction. The Dalai Lama already, by the Imperial commands of former times, bears the title of Hsi-T'ien-Ta-Shan-Tzu-Tsai-Fo, the Great, Good, Self-existent Buddha of Heaven. We now expressly conferred upon him the addition to his title of Ch'eng-Shun-Tsan-Hua-Hsi-T'ien-Ta-Shan-Tzu-Tsai-Fo, the Loyally Submissive Vice-gerent, the Great, Good, Self-existent Buddha of Heaven.

Let the Board of Ceremonies and the Board of Dependencies consult together as to the form in which this grant is to be conferred, and submit their views to us without delay. Let an allowance of 10,000 taels be also given to him annually, and be made payable quarterly by the Szechuan Provincial Treasury. After the Dalai Lama has received his new honour let him return forthwith to Thibet, and let the officials along his route appoint deputies to escort him from stage to stage, and to afford him all necessary facilities.

When he has arrived in Thibet, he must carefully obey the laws and Ordinances of the Sovereign State, and make known to all the good-will of the Chinese Court; and he must admonish the Thibetans respectfully to observe the laws and learn the ways of rectitude. In all matters he shall follow the established law of reporting to the Imperial Resident in Thibet for transmission by Memorial to us, as occasion arises; and he shall respectfully await our decision. We hope that the frontier regions may thus ever be preserved in peace; that the line of cleavage between the priests and people may be completely effaced; and that our fervent desire to protect and uphold the Yellow Church in peace upon the borders of the Empire may not be disregarded.

Let the Board of Dependencies communicate this Decree to the Dalai Lama.

Inclosure 2 in No. 121.

*Draft of Paragraphs which the Dalai Lama wished to include in his Memorial to the Empress-Dowager, thanking for Honours conferred, but which the Board of Dependencies refused to allow him to do.*

(Given me by one of the Dalai Lama's Khampos in Chinese, November 5, 1908.)

(Translation.)

I, THE humble Dalai Lama, have reflected much on the protecting in peace of all Manchus, Mongols, Chinese, and Thibetans who respect the Buddhist faith. The large



and small temples, where itinerant priests may rest and worship, all evidence the graciousness of the Empress-Dowager and Emperor, which is like the love of parents to children. It is my humble prayer that the Imperial Order may enable the ceremonies of the faith to be practised peacefully as of old.

Hereafter, if important matters come up relating to the Thibetan peoples, I, the humble Dalai, will memorialize myself, or, after consultation with the Chinese Resident of Thibet, will memorialize jointly with him, so keeping the border lands tranquil, and it is to be hoped that friendly relations may be maintained between Thibetans and Chinese, that the former laws may be respectfully obeyed and the real interests of Thibetans and Chinese may be furthered. That I, the humble Dalai, should have the right to memorialize is not that I may overstep the proper bounds or seize power, but otherwise in arranging the affairs of the Thibetan people there will be many difficulties. It is right that this should be fully reported, and I beg you to act in my behalf to memorialize clearly on this subject.

Since I, the humble Dalai Lama, came to Peking for audience, although I have received great favour, I earnestly beg that this power of memorializing may graciously be granted in conformity with the old rules, and I ask that the civil and military officials of all the provinces may be duly notified of this.



Further Correspondence Respecting the affairs of Thibet Part XI 1908. 1908. TS Political and Secret Department Records: Series 20: Political and Secret Department Library (1757-1952): Foreign Office Prints (1843-1937) IOR/L/PS/20/FO86/3. British Library. China and the Modern World, [link.gale.com/apps/doc/HTVDME492727893/CFER?u=webdemo&sid=bookmark-CFER&xid=c088fdf6&pg=1](https://link.gale.com/apps/doc/HTVDME492727893/CFER?u=webdemo&sid=bookmark-CFER&xid=c088fdf6&pg=1). Accessed 21 Apr. 2022.